

HAITIAN CREOLE

BASIC COURSE

Volume II
Lessons 11 - 20
STUDENT TEXT

December 1973
Revised January 1995
DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE



TABLE OF CONTENTS

LESSON 11 -- DIRECTIONS TO CAP HAITIEN	1
I. PERCEPTION DRILL	1
II. DIALOGUE	8
III. PRONUNCIATION AND GRAMMAR DRILLS	14
IV. LEKTU	22
V. COMPREHENSION EXERCISES	24
VI. GRAMMAR NOTES	26
VII. VOCABULARY	28
LESSON 12 -- AT THE RESTAURANT	31
I. PERCEPTION DRILL	31
II. DIALOGUE	37
III. PRONUNCIATION AND GRAMMAR DRILLS	44
IV. LEKTU	52
V. GRAMMAR NOTES	55
VI. VOCABULARY	61
LESSON 13 -- ARRIVAL IN PORT-AU-PRINCE	63
I. PERCEPTION DRILL	63
II. DIALOGUE	70
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS	77
IV. LEKTU	82
V. GRAMMAR NOTES	84
VI. VOCABULARY	87
LESSON 14 -- PASSPORT CHECK	89
I. PERCEPTION DRILL	89
II. DIALOGUE	95
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS	102
IV. NARRATION	108
V. GRAMMAR NOTES	111
VI. VOCABULARY	116
LESSON 15 -- REVIEW	119
I. REVIEW OF LESSONS 11 AND 12	119
II. INDEPENDENT STUDY	123
III. REVIEW OF LESSONS 13 AND 14	125
IV. INDEPENDENT STUDY	129
V. COMPREHENSION AND GUIDED CONVERSATION	130

LESSON 16 -- IN THE ARMY	131
I. PERCEPTION DRILL.....	131
II. DIALOGUE.....	138
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS.....	145
IV. LEKTU.....	151
V. GRAMMAR NOTES.....	153
VI. VOCABULARY.....	157
LESSON 17 -- FINDING A HOTEL	159
I. PERCEPTION DRILL.....	159
II. DIALOGUE.....	166
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS.....	172
IV. LEKTU.....	178
V. GRAMMAR NOTES.....	180
VI. VOCABULARY.....	183
LESSON 18 -- TWO FRIENDS MEET	185
I. PERCEPTION DRILL.....	185
II. DIALOGUE.....	192
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS.....	198
IV. LEKTU.....	202
V. GRAMMAR NOTES.....	205
VI. VOCABULARY.....	208
LESSON 19 -- REGISTERING FOR A ROOM	211
I. PERCEPTION DRILL.....	211
II. DIALOGUE.....	217
III. GRAMMAR DRILLS.....	224
IV. LEKTU.....	232
V. GRAMMAR NOTES.....	234
VI. VOCABULARY.....	237
LESSON 20 -- REVIEW	239
I. ORAL REVIEW OF LESSONS 16 AND 17.....	239
II. INDEPENDENT STUDY.....	242
III. ORAL REVIEW OF LESSONS 18 AND 19.....	244
IV. INDEPENDENT STUDY.....	248
V. SINGING.....	249
GLOSSARIES	251
HAITIAN-CREOLE - ENGLISH.....	251
ENGLISH - HAITIAN-CREOLE.....	266

LESSON 11

DIRECTIONS TO CAP HAITIEN

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute epi repete:

Makdonal: He, stòp!

Lwi : Ki sa ki genyen?

Makdonal: Bonjou msiye. M rele Makdonal, e ou-mènm?

Lwi : Ki sa ou bezwen?

Makdonal: M blye ki rout pou-m fè pou m-al O Kap.

Lwi : Ou sou chemen an. Ou prè rive Plezans. Kan ou fè koub la, ou a jwenn ni. Ou wè machann nan? Se la pou ou vire.

Makdonal: Mèsi anpil monchè.

Lwi : De ryen, monchè Makdonal.

B. Review Item: The definite article after nouns ending in a consonant is *la*.

Examples:

Li vle voye yon depèch.

Li vle voye depèch la.

Bank yo ouvri a neuveù.

Bank la ouvri a neuveù.

Exercise:

Ou pran yon lèt.

Nou wè kay yo?

Makdonal gen sigarèt yo.

Kote l-a jwenn yon kamyonèt?

Pran yon goud.

L-al vizite katedral yo.

N-a wè li leù bank yo fèmen.

Yo rann ni yon sèvis.

Fò ou ale nan anbasad yo.

M fè yon travay.!

C. Review Item: The definite article after nouns ending in a vowel is *a*.

Examples:

Li kanpe anba yon galri. Li kanpe anba galri-a.
M pòte zouti yo. M pòte zouti-a.

Exercise:

Nou wè yon msye.
Kamyonèt la pase nan ru yo.
Yo pase nan yon kazino.
Ou konn kot biro yo ye?
M vle yon pi gro.
Se kamyonèt Kafou yo?
Nou kontre ak yon pitit Alse.
M gen yon kat d-idantite.
Yo pral nan institu yo.
L-al nan yon mache.

D. The definite article after nouns ending in a nasal vowel is *an*.

Koute epi repete:

M montre li chemen an.
Li vire nan kwen an.
Kouman yo rele ti gason an?
Lakasad kontre ak blan an ru du Magazen de Leta.

Examples:

Li monte yon kamyon pou l-ale O Kap. Li monte kamyon an pou l-ale O Kap.
Fò nou reponn yon kestyon. Fò nou reponn kestyon an.

Exercise:

M bay Tijo yon lajan.
 Yo pral vizite yon magazen.
 Li voye yon ti gason lapòs.
 Nou mande yon blan leù.
 M vire nan yon kwen.
 Yo reponn yon kestyon.
 N-ap pran yon kamyon pi ta.
 Li te rive devan yon magazen.
 Rele yon gason pou mwen.
 Lakasad te wè yon blan.

E. Rule:

The definite article after nouns ending in a nasal consonant is *nan*.

Koute epi repete:

Reponn telefon nan pou mwen.
 Rele machann nan.
 Moun nan pa rete isit.

Examples:

Vi-n wè yon telefòn.
 M pale ak yon madanm.

Vi-n wè telefon nan.
 M pale ak madanm nan.

Exercise:

Ou kwè ou konn yon moun?
 Y-ap gade yon machann.
 Li tande yon telefòn.
 Nou wè yon lakomu-n.
 Yo te reponn yon madanm.
 M pral chèche yon ti moun.
 L-achte yon legum pou ou.
 Nou pa kontre yon machann.
 M tande yon madanmm ap pale.
 Yo vle tann yon madanm.

F. Summary Exercise:

Use the appropriate form of the definite article (*la, a, an, or nan*) in the following sentences:

CUE	STUDENT(S)
Nou wè yon ti gason.	Nou wè ti gason an.
M pral vizite yon katedral.	M pral vizite katedral la.
Yo pale ak yon machann.	Yo pale ak machann nan.
Li gen yon dola.	Li gen dola-a.
Nou voye yon depèch.	
Li konnen yon provèb.	
M tann yon ti-moun.	
Yo ban-m yon goud.	
Makdonal rive nan yon bank.	
M-ale avè-l nan yon biro.	
Li pòte yon mato ak yon rabo.	
Nou di-l rele yon machann.	
Yo kontre ak yon franse epi yon ayisyen.	
M di yon madanm bonjou.	

G. Koute epi repete:

Ou bezwen yon bagay? - Wi, m bezwen yon liv.
 E li-mèn, ki sa-l bezwen? - Li pa bezwen anyen.

Change the first word of the sentence ...*bezwen al lavil* on cue:

CUE	STUDENT(S)
Ou	<u>Ou</u> bezwen al lavil.
Yo	<u>Yo</u> bezwen al lavil.
Makdonal	
Ti gason an	
Nou	
Ou	
Lwi	
Madanm nan	
Li	
Mwen	
Misyònè-a	
Yo	

H. Koute epi repete:

Lwi fè konesans Makdonal sou rout O Kap.
Misyonè-a fè konesans Lakasad nan ru du Magazen de Leta.

Complete the sentence *Lwi fè konesans... sou rout O Kap* with the given cue:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Makdonal
mwen
blan an
ti-moun nan
bòs la
msye-a
pitit la
misyonè-a
madanm nan
ou
Yo
nou

Lwi fè konesans Makdonal sou rout O Kap.
Lwi fè konesans mwen sou rout O Kap.

I. Koute epi repete:

Now, repeat the numbers from 21 to 100.

J. Koute epi repete:

Konbyen (Konben) kilomèt ki rete pou-m rive O Kap?
Rete senkant kilomèt pou ou rive O Kap.
Konbyen (konben) lajan m gen pou ou?
Ou gen san goud pou mwen.

Ask a question for which the answer is given:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Rete senkant kilomèt.
M gen san goud pou ou.
Pratik la voye de legum.
Misyonè-a achte vennsenk liv kreyòl.

Konbyen kilomèt ki rete?
Konbyen goud ou gen pou mwen?

Toma pòt kat zouti.
Msye gen di dola pou mwen.
Nèg la kwaze sèt ru.
Gen kat bank nan Pòtoprens.
Misyonè-a pòt yon depèch nan biro-a.
Li travay de kote.
Nou vizite twa kay.
Yo jwenn tranteun ti-moun.

K. Koute epi repete:

Pou ki sa ou pa al lavil?
-M pa al lavil paske m pa gen tan.

Pou ki sa yo rele machann nan?
-Yo rele machann nan paske yo bezwen legum.

Answer the following questions using paske:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Pou ki sa nou pa al lavil?
Pou ki sa yo pa manje?
Pou ki sa misyonè-a pa rete?
Pou ki sa Chal pa fè travay la?
Pou ki sa msye-a pa telefone?
Pou ki sa ou pa chita?
Pou ki sa ti-moun yo pa manje?
Pou ki sa nou pa tann Chal?
Pou ki sa li pa vini?
Pou ki sa Gabi pa sòti?
Pou ki sa yo pa chèche liv yo?
Pou ki sa li pa voye depèch la?

Nou pa al lavil paske nou pa gen tan.
Yo pa manje paske yo pa gen tan.

L Koute epi repete:

M: Konbyen kilomèt ki rete pou rive O Kap?

L: Kite-m wè. Rete senkant kilomèt.

M: Mèsi anpil monche.

L: De ryen. Bon vwayaj.

Adjunct

Lwi fè konesans Makdonal bò Gonayiv.

Louis met MacDonald near Gonaïves (a city).

Li sou volan oto li.

He is driving his car.

Makdonal fè li sign.

MacDonald signaled him.

Li bezwen konnen si li sou rout O Kap.

He needs to know if he's on the way to Cap-Haitien.

Li lwe oto-a.

He rented the car.

II. DIALOGUE

Directions to Cap Haitian

Scene: On the road to Cap-Haitian.

Characters: Mr. MacDonald, an American journalist Louis, a driver in another car

Situation: MacDonald is an American journalist on his way to the city of Cap-Haitian. He is driving a car which he rented from Avis Car Rental Service in Port-au-Prince. He has passed Gonaives and isn't sure of the route to take to Cap-Haitian. Seeing another car coming, he signals the driver, a man named Louis, to stop.

MacDonald: Hey, stop!

Louis: Hello, sir. What happened to you?

MacDonald: I'm going to Cap-Haitian and I forgot the road.

Louis: You are in the right direction. Continue straight ahead. As soon as you take the curve, you'll reach Plaisance.

MacDonald: Is Cap-Haitien far from here? How many kilometers approximately?

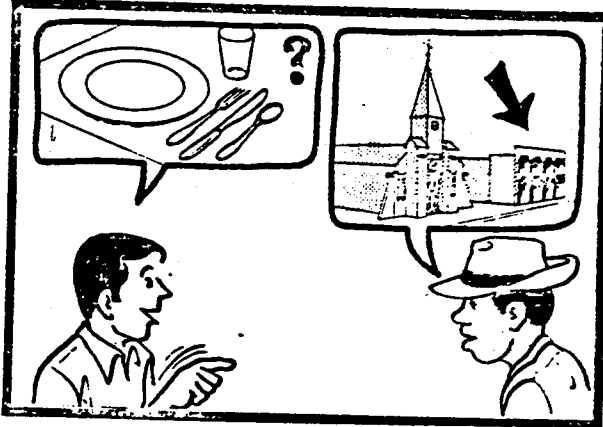
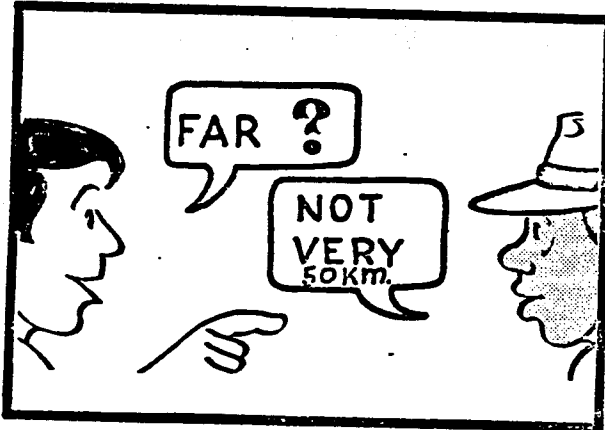
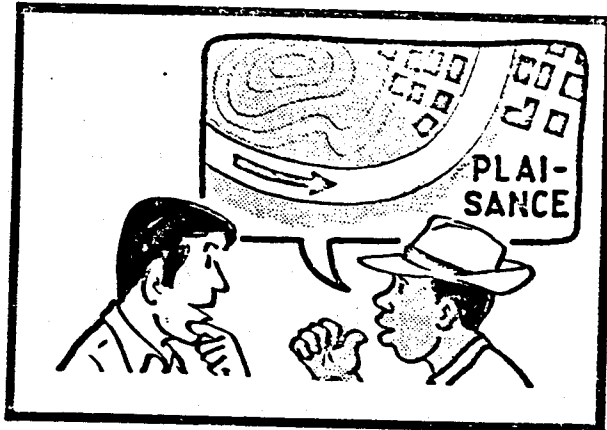
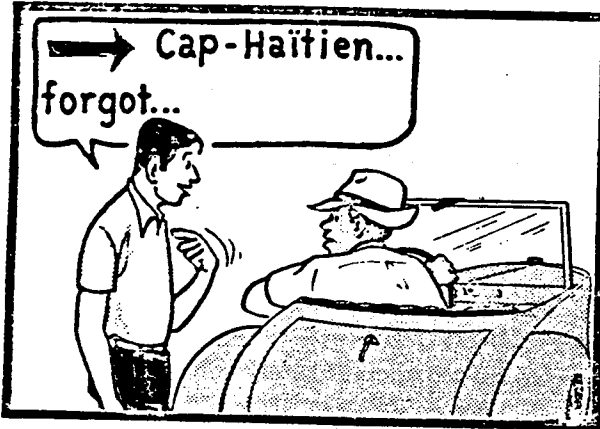
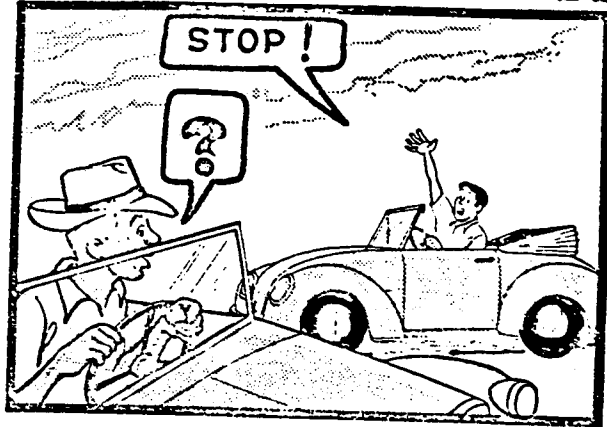
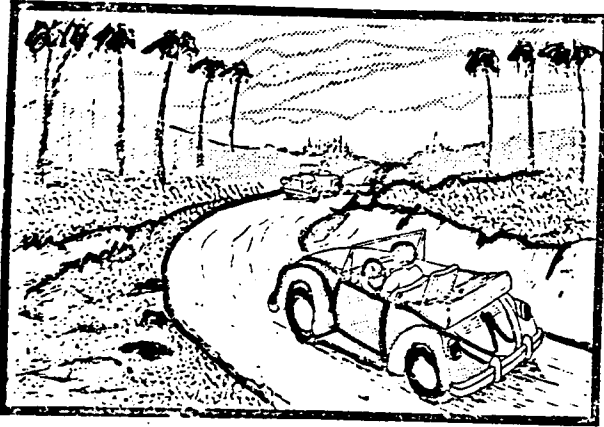
Louis: It's not very far. It's fifty kilometers to get to Cap-Haitian.

MacDonald: Where can I find a place to eat, because I'm hungry.

Louis: You'll find a restaurant right in Plaisance, close to the Catholic church. They make good food.

MacDonald: Thanks a lot, my friend.

Louis: You're welcome. Have a good trip.



Directions to Cap-Haitien

Makdonal ap rive O Kap, men nan rout li blye rout la.
Li rete Lwi pou mande li kote rout la ye.

Makdonal: He, stòp!

Lwi: Bonjou msye. Ki sa ki rive ou?

Makdonal: M pral O Kap, m blye rout la.

Lwi: Ou sou rout la. Kontinue tou dwat. Kan ou fè koube la, ou a jwenn Plezans.

Makdonal: O Kap lwen ak isit? Konben kilomèt kon sa?

Lwi: Li pa trò lwen. Se senkant kilomèt ki rete pou rive O Kap.

Makdonal: Ki bò m ka jwenn yon kote pou-m manje paske m grangou?

Lwi: Ou a jwenn yon restoran Plezans mèn, tou prè legliz katolik la. Yo fè bon manje.

Makdonal: Mèsi anpil, monchè.

Lwi: De ryen. Bon vwayaj.

Dialogue Buildup

rout la
 blye
 nan rout
 nan rout li blye rout la
 O Kap

ap rive
 Makdonal ap rive O Kap, men
 nan rout li blye rout la.

kote rout la ye
 mande li
 pou mande li kote rout la ye
 li rete Lwi
 Li rete Lwi pou mande
 li kote rout la ye.

He, stòp!

Bonjou msye.

rive
 rive ou
 ki sa
 Ki sa ki rive ou?

rout la
 blye
 m blye
 O Kap
 m pral
 M pral O Kap, m blye rout la.

sou rout la
 Ou sou rout la.

tou dwat
 kontinue
 Kontinue tou dwat

the road
 to forget
 on the way
 on the way he forgets the road
 Cap-Haitien, in northern Haiti,
 the second largest city of the Republic
 is going
 MacDonald is going to Cap Haitien,
 but on the way he forgets the road.

where the road is
 to ask him
 to ask him where the road is
 he stops Louis
 He stops Louis to ask him
 where the road is.

Hey, stop!

Hello, sir.

to happen
 to happen to you
 what
 What happened to you?

the road
 to forget
 I forgot
 Cap-Haitien
 I'm going
 I'm going to Cap Haitien;
 I forgot the road.

on the road
 You are in the right direction.

straight ahead
 to continue
 Continue straight ahead.

Plezans
ou ap jwenn
ou ap jwenn Plezans
koub
fè koub
fè koub la
ou fè koub la
kou
kou ou fè koub la
Kou ou fè koub la ou
a jwenn Plezans.

isit
ak isit
lwen
lwen ak isit
O Kap lwen ak isit?

kon sa
kilomèt
konben
konben kilomèt
Konben kilomèt kon sa?

trò lwen
pa trò lwen
Li pa trò lwen.

pou rive O Kap
li rete
ki rete
senkant
senkant kilomèt
se senkant kilomèt
se senkant kilomèt ki rete
Se senkant kilomèt ki rete
pou rive O Kap.

grangou
m grangou
paske
paske m grangou

Plaisance, a city in northern Haiti
you'll find
you'll find Plaisance
curve
to take a curve
to take the curve
you take the curve
when/as soon as
as soon as you take the curve
As soon as you take the curve,
you'll reach Plaisance.

here
and here, with here
far
far from here
Is Cap Haitien far from here?

as that, like that
kilometer
how much, how many
how many kilometers
How many kilometers approximately?

too far
not too far
It's not very far.

to get to Cap Haitien
it remains
that remains
fifty
fifty kilometers
it's fifty kilometers
it's fifty kilometers that remain
It's fifty kilometers to
get to Cap Haitien.

to be hungry
I'm hungry
because
because I'm hungry

manje	to eat
pou-m manje	for me to eat
yon kote	a place
yon kote pou-m manje	a place for me to eat
m ka jwenn	I can find
m ka jwenn yon kote pou-m manje	I can find a place to eat
bò	side
ki bò	where
Ki bò m ka jwenn yon kote?	Where can I find a place?
Ki bò m ka jwenn yon kote	Where can I find a place to
pou-m manje paske m grangou.	eat, because I'm hungry.
katolik	Catholic
legliz	church
legliz katolik la	the Catholic church
prè	near
tou prè	very near
tou prè legliz katolik la	very near the Catholic church
Plezans mèn	Plaisance itself
restoran	restaurant
yon restoran	a restaurant
ou a jwenn	you'll find
ou a jwenn yon restoran	you'll find a restaurant
ou a jwenn yon restoran	you'll find a restaurant
Plezans mèn	right in Plaisance
Ou a jwenn yon restoran	You'll find a restaurant
Plezans mèn, tou prè	right in Plaisance, close
legliz katolik la.	to the Catholic church.
fè bon manje	to make good food, to cook well
Yo fè bon manje.	They make good food.
mèsi anpil	thanks a lot
Mèsi anpil, monchè.	Thanks a lot, my friend.
De ryen.	You're welcome.
Bon vwayaj.	Have a good trip.

III. PRONUNCIATION AND GRAMMAR DRILLS

Tape No; II-B

A. Pronunciation Drill

I. The Semivowels *ou* and *u*

Compare the following paired words:

pou pwa

ou jwi

The second member of each pair contains a sound similar to the initial sound of English 'w' as in win. Creole /w/ often occurs between a consonant and a vowel. In that position be careful not to give it too much length.

Practice the following words containing the semivowel /w/:

kwè pwa wè mwen jwenn

bwè fwa pwason bezwen swasant

vwatu o revwa jwenn

Read the following items aloud. Be sure to produce /w/ in one syllable.

pwen wi twa lwe pwason

ou ap wè n-ap jwe aswè-a swasant

twa fwa sa ou ap bwè

When it occurs before the vowels *o*, *ò*, *on* and *oa* (vowels produced with the lips rounded) the consonant *r* sounds almost like *w*.

Practice pronouncing *r* before rounded vowels.

ròb rouj ro roti roma Robè

Read the following utterances aloud.

ront rout ròb biro roma sitron

Yon bèl ròb rouj.

Li rele Robè.

Ki kote m kap jwenn biro-a?

When it occurs before another vowel, the vowel *u* is a semivowel; that is, it is pronounced as a single syllable with the following vowel.

Practice:

uit	lannuit	biskuit	kontinue	minuit
zegui	pui	kuit	luil	bui
suiye	tuil			

2. The semivowel *y*

Compare the following pairs:

e	ye
o	yo

The second member of each pair begins with the sound /y/, which is nearly identical to the first sound of English *you*.

Now compare the following pairs:

pe	pye
ben	byen

The second member of each pair contains the sound /y/ functioning as a semivowel. That is, it occurs between a consonant and a vowel and forms a single syllable with the vowel that follows. When it occurs in that environment the sound /y/ will be spelled with *i*. Elsewhere, and when the vowel which follows is *i*, it will be spelled with *y*.

Practice the following items which contain *y* functioning as a consonant or semivowel:

ye	yo	pye	byen	Dye
blye	voye	genyen	anyen	kay
bay	bway	kokoye	bagay	touye
lafyèv	babay			

Read the following utterances aloud:

yo	yanm	youn	byen
msye	Dye	kay	bay
fi	voye	blye	yo ye
ayisyen	teyat	dènye	vwayaj
bagay	lafyèv	reparasyon	Petyonvil
touye	anyen		

Practice the following sentences:

Yo genyen yon fi.
Genyen kamyonèt an fas Bank Nasyonal.
Yo voye anpil bagay aswè-a.
Msye blye li ta vle ale Petyonvil.

Read the following sentences aloud:

Yo genyen yon pitit fi.
Ou wè Bank Nasyonal la.
Li voye anpil bagay bay fanmi ni.

B. Lexical Variation Exercises:**1. Basic question:**

Ki sa ou bezwen?
 ta vle
 genyen
 pòte
 vle
 te wè

Ki sa ou bezwen?
 Ki sa ou ta vle?

2. Basic question:

Ki sa ki rive ou?
 k-ap rive ou
 ki te rive ou
 ki ta rive ou
 k-a rive ou

Ki sa ki rive ou?
 Ki sa k-ap rive ou?

3. Basic sentence:

Se senkant kilomèt ki rete.
 sis
 dis
 ven
 senk
 dizuit

Se senkant kilomèt ki rete.
 Se sis kilomèt ki rete.

4. Basic question:

Ki bò m-a jwenn yon restoran?
 Ki leù
 Ki jan
 Ki kote
 A ki leù

Ki bò m-a jwenn yon restoran?
 Ki leù m-a jwenn yon restoran?

5. Basic sentence:

Kou m fè koub la, m-a wè li.
vire a dwat
prè legliz la
sou rout la
tou prè restoran an
vire a gòch

Kou m fè koub la, m-a wè li .
Kou m vire a dwat, m-ak wè li .

6. Basic sentence:

Mari fè bon manje.
fè konesans li
f è koub la
f è yon ti mache
f è yon vire

Mari fè bon manje.
Mari fè konesans li.

7. Basic sentence:

M ta vle ale nan yon
restoran paske mwen grangou .
m pa manj e

li deja midi
yo fè bon manj e
li leù pou-m manje

M ta vle ale nan yon restoran
paske mwen grangou.
M ta vle ale nan yon restoran
paske m pa manje .

8. Basic question:

O Kap lwen ak isit?
trò lwen Petyonvil
tou prè ak Pòtoprens
pa tò lwen isit
pa prè ak Plezans
prè isit

O Kap lwen ak isit?
O Kap trò lwen Petyonvil?

C. Grammar Exercises

1. Provide the appropriate form of the definite article.

CUE

STUDENT(S)

bra

bra-a

zouti

zouti-a

chen

gason

bank

lapòs

manman

magazen

jouda

enbesil

2. Replace the underlined noun in the basic sentence with the cue words which follow. Use the appropriate form of the definite article.

Ki kote biro-a ye?

magazen

mache

kamyonèt

chen

bank

kòmè

lalign

biro

blòk

Ki kote magazen an ye?

Ki kote mache-a ye?

3. Provide the appropriate form of the definite article.

pitit

pitit la

ti-moun

ti-moun nan

chen

lign

manman

lakomu-n

bra

lavil

papa

4. Substitute the underlined word in the basic sentence with the cue words, using the appropriate form of the definite article.

Ou wè restoran an?

kay

madanm

gason

lalign

lakomu-n

moun

lapòs

restoran

Ou wè kay la?

Ou wè madanm nan?

5. Replace the indefinite article with the definite article.

M genyen yon kat.

Se yon gason.

Ki kote m kab jwenn

yon biro depèch?

Ou kab wè yon mache?

Ou a jwenn yon lèt.

Yo chèche yon ti-moun.

M genyen kat la.

Se gason an.

D. Cardinal Numbers 21-100

21 - ventein, venteun

22 - vennde

23 - venntwa

24 - venkat

25 - vennsenk

26 - vennsis

27 - vennsèt

28 - ventuit

29 - ventneùf

30 - trant

31 - trantein, tranteun

32 - trannde

33 - tranntwa

38 - trantuit

39 - trantneùf

40 - karant

41 - karantein, karanteun

- 42 - karannde
- 43 - karanntwa
- 48 - karantuit
- 49 - karantneùf
- 50 - senkant
- 51 - senkantein, senkanteun
- 52 - senkannde
- 53 - senkanntwa
- 58 - senkantuit
- 59 - senkantneùf
- 60 - swasant
- 61 - swasantein, swasanteun
- 62 - swasannde
- 63 - swasantwa
- 68 - swasantuit
- 69 - swasantneùf
- 70 - swasanndis
- 71 - swasannonz, swasanteonz
- 72 - swasanndouz
- 73 - swasanntrèz
- 74 - swasannkatòz
- 75 - swasannkenz
- 76 - swasannsèz
- 77 - swasanndisèt
- 78 - swasanndizuit
- 79 - swasanndizneùf
- 80 - katreven
- 81 - katreven-in, katreven-un
- 82 - katrevendeu
- 83 - katreventwa
- 88 - katrevenuit
- 89 - katrevenneùf
- 90 - katrevendis
- 91 - katreven-onz
- 92 - katrevendouz
- 93 - katreventrèz
- 94 - katrevenkatòz
- 95 - katrevenkenz
- 100 - san

IV. LEKTU

A. Narration

Makdonal se yon jounalis ameriken ki an vwayaj an Aiti. Li lwe yon oto nan konpagni Avis, pou l-ale lavil O Kap, epi, li blye ki rout pou li fè, aprè li fi-n pase Gonaiv. Blan an te vle rive vit O Kap pou li te kap tounen boneù. Li te stope pou-l gade rout la, leù li wè yon oto k-ap vini devan-n. Makdonal rete chofeù-a, ki di-l ke li pa lwen lavil Plezans, e ke se senkant kilomèt ki rete aprè Plezans, pou rive O Kap. Chofeù-a rele Lwi. Li di Makdonal ke pa gen de rout. Se yon rout seùlman ki mennen O Kap tou dwat. Makdonal di mèsì anpil epi Lwi kontinue chemen-n pou Pòtoprens.

Aprè sa, Makdonal rele yon ti gason ki te kanpe bò chemen an:

He, ti-gason! Vini m pale ou.

-Sa pou ou fè mwen, blan?

Eske ou gen kokoye pou vann mwen? Mwen swaf.

-Non msye, m pa genyen. Papa-m gen yon pye,
men se li-mènm seùlman ki ka monte-l.

Eske papa ou la?

-Non, li lavil.

Ki lavil?

-Lavil Plezans.

En ben, si pa gen anyen pou mwen isit la, mwen pap rete.

M-ale. M-ap kontinue rout mwen. O revwa piti.

M rele Makdonal, e ou mènmm?

-M rele Tijo,

O revwa, Tijo.

-O revwa, Makdonal...Blan sa-a konn pale kreyòl!

B. Questions

1. Kouman blan an rele?
2. Ki kote l-ap vwayaje?
3. Ki bò li t-aprale?
4. Eske li te rive lwen?
5. Pou ki sa li te rete?

6. Ki sa li fè?
7. Eske chofeù-a bay Makdonal ranseyman?
8. Makdonal te vle rive vit?
9. Pou ki sa li te vle rive vit?
10. Ki vil ki te tou prè?

11. Eske O Kap te lwen ankò?
12. Konben kilomèt aprè Plezans pou rive O Kap?
13. Ki jan chofeù-a rele?
14. Eske Makdonal konn rout li?
15. Genyen anpil rout pou ale O Kap?

16. Ki sa chofeù-a di Makdonal fè?
17. Eske te gen lòt moun la?
18. Leù li wè ti gason an, ki sa Makdonal fè? (rele ti gason an)
19. Kote ti gason an te ye?
20. Ti gason an te chita sou galri lakay li?

21. Eske Makdonal te konn kouman ti gason an rele?
22. Kouman li rele li? (He, ti gason!)
23. Eske ti gason an te konn kouman blan an rele?
24. Kouman ti gason an rele Makdonal? (blan)
25. Sa Makdonal mande ti gason an? (kokoye)

26. Makdonal te vle vann kokoye?
27. Pou ki sa Makdonal te vle kokoye? (li te swaf)
28. Eske ti gason an te gen kokoye?
29. Sa-l di Makdonal? (papa-l gen yon pye kokoye)
30. Eske ti gason an kab monte pye kokoye-a?

31. Eske papa-l te la?
32. Kote-l t-ale?
33. Ki sa li t-al fè lavil?
34. Ki sa Makdonal jwenn? (anyen)
35. Ki sa li di? (li prale)

36. Li di o revwa?
37. Ki sa ti gason an reponn?
38. Kouman ti gason an rele?
39. Makdonal konn pale kreyòl byen?

V. COMPREHENSION EXERCISES

Tape No. II-C

A. Grammar Exercises

1. Say the following numbers in Creole. The correct answer will be given for each.

5, 15, 50, 55

14, 40, 4, 44

20, 24, 80, 84

29, 39, 49, 59

67, 77, 87, 97

42, 44, 46, 48

2. Answer the following questions using the cue in parentheses.

Konben kilomèt kon sa? (40)

O Kap lwen ak isit? (no, 25 kilometers)

Se pa swasant kilomèt? (no, 70)

Konben kilomèt ki rete pou rive Plezans? (30)

Konben moun ki pral O Kap demen? (75)

B. Translation

1. What's her name?
2. What do they need?
3. What happened to you? (plural)
4. I've forgotten the road to Cap-Haitien.

Kouman li rele?
Ki sa yo bezwen?
Ki sa ki rive nou?
M blye rout O Kap.

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 5. You're on the road;
continue straight ahead. | Ou sou rout la; kontinue
tou dwat. |
| 6. When does the restaurant close? | Ki leù restoran an fèmen? |
| 7. You will find the place
after fifty kilometers. | Ou a jwenn kote-a aprè
senkant kilomèt. |
| 8. Have you eaten there before? | Ou manje la deja? |
| 9. We have good food here. | Nou fè bon manje isit. |
| 10. You're welcome.
Have a good trip | De ryen. Bon vwayaj. |
| 11. They have twenty-nine cards. | Yo genyen ventneuf kat. |
| 12. It's one hundred kilo-
meters from here. | Se san kilomèt ak isit. |
| 13. There are ninety boys. | Genyen katrevendis gason. |
| 14. Port-au-Prince has sixty streets. | Pòtoprens gen swasant ru. |
| 15. They saw forty houses. | Yo wè karant kay. |
| 16. I need fifty people. | M bezwenn senkant moun. |
| 17. Seventy letters arrived. | Swasanndis lèt rive. |
| 18. He brought thirty tools. | Li pòte trant zouti. |

C. Text for Comprehension

Makdonal, se yon jounalis ameriken. Li nan rout pou O Kap. Se li mèn m ki sou volan yon oto ke li lwe nan konpagni Avis, Pòtoprens. Li fini pase Gonaiv, men li blye ki rout pou li pran pou li rive O Kap. Li kontre ak yon lòt oto. L-ap mande chofèu-a ransèyman. Li fè sign ak men ni pou chofèu-a rete. Chofèu-a rele Lwi.

Questions

1. Kouman jounalis ameriken an rele?
2. Ki sa Makdonal bezwen?
3. Kouman chofèu-a rele?
4. Ki bò Makdonal prale?
5. Makdonal se yon jounalis ayisyen?
6. Li nan rout pou ki bò?
7. Ki moun ki sou volan oto-a?
8. Se pou li oto-a?
9. Ki kote li lwe oto-a?
10. Ki kote li fi-n pase?

11. Ki sa li blye?
12. Ak ki sa li kontre?
13. Ki sa Makdonal mande chofeù-a?
14. Ki sa li fè pou chofeù-a rete?
15. A ki sa chofeù-a fè sign?

16. Pou ki sa Makdonal fè sign ak men ni?
17. Se ou ki te sou volan oto-a?
18. Makdonal te nan rout pou Petyonvil?
19. Li te achte oto-a nan konpagni Avis?
20. Li te fi-n pase Kafou leù-l kontre ak Lwi?

VI. GRAMMAR NOTES

A. Noun Markers - Definite Article

1. In Lesson 6 we saw two forms of the definite article: *la* and *a*.

Ex. lèt la zouti-a

2. Here are the two other forms:

- a. The definite article is *an* after nouns ending with any of the nasal vowels *en, an, on, un*

Ex. chen an the dog

 gason an the boy

- b. When the noun ends with a nasal consonant - *m, n, or gn*, the definite article is *nan*.

Ex. moun nan 'the people'
 lign nan the taxi
 madanm nan the woman

Summary

Forms of the Definite Article

		Not Nasal	Nasal
After	a vowel	a	an
	a consonant	la	nan

B. Cardinal Numbers

1. In counting, *in* or *un* is often used instead of *youn*. For example:

un, (in), de, twa, etc. -for
youn, de, twa, etc.

2. In compound numerals, *in* or *un* must be used instead of *yon* or *youn*.

Note: ventein, (venteun), trantein, etc.

VII. VOCABULARY

bezwen, bezwen, v.	to need
blye, v.	to forget
chen, chyen, n.	dog
chofeù, n.	driver
fê bon manje, v. phr.	to cook well, to have good food, to make good food
fê konesans, v. phr.	to meet (literally, to make the acquaintance of)
fê koub, v. phr.	to take a curve
fê sign, v. phr.	to signal
grangou, n.; adj.	hunger; hungry
he, interj.	hey
jounalis, n.	journalist
kan, kou, kon, conj.	when, as soon as
karant (40), num.adj.	forty
katolik, n.; adj.	Catholic
katreven (80), num.adj.	eighty
katrevendis (90), num,adj.	ninety
kilomèt, n.	kilometer
kite, v.	to let, to allow; to leave (depart)
kokoye, n.	coconut
konesans, n.	acquaintance
konpagni, n.	company
kontinue, v.	to continue
koub, n.	curve
legliz, n.	church
lwe, v.	to rent

paske, paske, paseke, conj.	because
pye, n.	tree
prè, prep.	near
ranseyman, n.	information
restoran, n.	restaurant
rete, v.	to remain
rive, v.	to happen
ryen, anyen, ind. pr.	nothing
san (100), num.adj.	hundred
senkant (50), num.adj.	fifty
swaf, adj.; n.	thirsty; thirst
swasant (60), num.adj.	sixty
swasanndis (70), num adj.	seventy
stòp, n.	stop
stope, v.	to stop
tou, adv.	quite, very, (before an adjective)
tou prè, adv.	very near
trant (30), num.adj.	thirty
volan, n.	steering wheel
sou volan, n. phr.	driving (at the steering wheel)
vwayaj, n.	trip, voyage
vwayaje, v.	to travel

Idiomatic Expressions

Bon vwayaj.	Have a good trip.
De ryen.	You're welcome (literally, of nothing).

LESSON 12

AT THE RESTAURANT

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Situation:

Mr. Jones meets Mr. MacDonald downtown after his trip to O Kap.

Koute epi repete:

Jones: Monchè Makdonal, leù ou t-apral O Kap, ki moun ou te kontre?

Makdonal: M te kontre yon nèg yo rele Lwi.

Jones: Li pa-t gen moun ak li?

Makdonal: Non, li pa-t gen moun avè-l.

Jones: Ki sa ou t ap fè leù-l rete?

Makdonal: M t-ap fè-l sign pou-l rete.

Jones: Ou pa ta tounen O Kap tousuit?

Makdonal: M ta tounen kounyè la-a, pou-m ret manje yon roma Plezans, kay Pedro.

Jones: Manje-a te bon?

Makdonal: A! L-te bon anpil.

B. Koute epi repete:

M manje yon bon roma jodi-a.

M te manje yon bon roma leù m t-apral O Kap.

M te di nou bonjou, lè m te wè-n.

C. Use the particle *te* in the following sentences:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Lwi stope leù li wè-m.
 Ki moun ki sou volan oto-a?
 Li rete pou-m mande-l yon ranseyman.
 Nou rive jus Plezans.
 M bezwen konnen ki rout pou-m fè.
 Yo fè bon manje nan restoran an.
 Ou blye sa-m mande ou.
 M lwe yon kay bo Petyonvil.
 Lwi fè konesans Makdonal sou rout O Kap.
 Li kite rout la pou antre Plezans.
 Nou fè koub la, epi nou rete.
 Yo kontinue jus O Kap.

Lwi te stope leù li te wè-m.
 Ki moun ki te sou volan oto-a?

D. Item: The past progressive tense is formed with *te + ap : t ap*

Koute epi repete:

Yo gade oto-a.
 Yo te gade oto-a.

Y-ap gade oto-a.
 Yo t-ap gade oto-a.
 M t-ap fè koub la leù m wè-l.

Put the following sentences in the past progressive form, using *t-ap*:

CUE STUDENT(S)

Y-ap aprann franse.
 N-ap vizite katedral la.
 Mari ap sonje ti-moun yo.
 M-ap achte yon liv.
 Misyonè-a ap chèche biro-a.
 L-ap telefonnen madanm ni.
 Nèg la ap ouvri kay la.
 Ti-moun yo ap kontinue pou Kenskof.
 M-ap blye fè travay la.
 Y-ap fi-n manje pou yo sòti.
 L-ap voye lajan an.
 N-ap telefonin lakay.

Yo t-ap aprann franse.
Nou t-ap vizite katedral la.

E. Item: The past negativeKoute epi repete:M te wè yo.

Yo te di bonjou.

Nou te pale franse.

M pa-t wè yo.

Yo pa-t di bonjou.

Nou pa-t pale franse.

Put the following sentences in the negative form:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Mari t-al lavil.

Mari pa t-al lavil.

Ou te fè travay la.

Ou pa-t fè travay la.

Nou te vire nan dezyèm koub la.

Yo te pòte anpil legum.

Li te louvri biro-a a dezeù.

M te jwenn Sese lakay.

Ti-moun yo te kanpe sou galri-a.

Li te konprann sa ou di.

N te kontinue chemen-n.

Ou te voye liv la pou yo.

M te vann oto-a.

Yo te retounen zouti yo.

F. Item: The negative past progressive *pa + te + ap = pa t-ap*

Put the following sentences in the negative form:

CUE

STUDENT (S)

M t-ap achte le m wè-l.

M pa t-ap achte lè m wè-l.

Yo t-ap manje leù-n rive.

Yo pa t-ap manje leù-n rive.

Li t-ap koute-m lè yo rele-l .

Yo t-ap vi-n lakay lè-n kwaze yo.

Pratik la t-ap vann lè m wè-l .

Magazen an t-ap fèmen lè-n rive.

Ti-moun yo t-ap repete provèb la .

Tijo t-ap koute sa papa-l t-ap di.

M t-ap pase devan kay la lè-l wè-m.

Li t-ap sòti lè yo rele-l nan telefòn.

Yo t-ap pale kreyòl lè n-antre.

M t-apral lavil lè-m kontre yo.

G. Review: The particle *ta* is used to indicate the conditional .

Koute epi repete:

Maten an m pa manje .
M p-ap manj e kounyè-a .
M p-ap manj e pi ta.
Men m ta manje .
M ta manje yon bon bagay .
Ki sa ou ta manje?
M ta manje yon bon roma kay Pedro .

Change the following sentences, using *ta*:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Nou rele ti-moun yo.
M te manje roma.
Tijo a pale manman-n.
Anita retounen boneù.
Nou regrèt sa.
M-a manje yon roma.
Li te chita sou galri-a.
Yo bay manman yo lajan.
Pratik la vann tout legum yo.
Nèg la fè lign Kwa dè Boukè.
M te retounen boneù.
Li sòti ak kòmè li.
Nou telefonnen lòt moun yo.

Nou ta rele ti-moun yo.
M ta manje roma.

H. Item: *Si + te...+ ta...*

Koute epi repete:

Si m te Plezans, m ta al manje kay Pedro.
Si m te aprann franse, m ta an Frans.
Si m te konn gade leù, m pa ta rive ta.

Change the following sentences into the conditional:

CUE	STUDENT(S)
Si m Plezans, m-a manje kay Pedro.	Si m <u>te</u> Plezans, m <u>ta</u> manje kay Pedro.
Si m-al librerri Alfalit, m-a achte yon liv kreyòl.	Si m te al librerri Alfalit, m <u>ta</u> achte yon liv kreyòl.
Si m desann lakomu-n, m-a pran kat d-idantite-m.	
Si m pase lakay ou, m-a rete di ou bonjou.	
Si m vann legum yo, m-a pòt lajan an pou ou.	
Si m mande, y-a ban mwen.	
Si m fè bon manje, n-a manje lakay.	
Si m sòti, m-a rive kay Bata.	
Si ou tounen boneù, m-a tann ou.	
Si ou vini, m-a voye ou lavil pou mwen.	
Si m chèche byen, m-a jwenn kay la.	

I. Item:

Conditional = subject + *t-ap* or *ta* +

adj/adv
places
locations
konnen, (konn)

Koute epi repete:

Si misyonè-a te Pòtoprens, m ta konnen tousuit.
Si misyonè-a te Pòtoprens, m t-ap konnen tousuit.
Si m te gen tan, m t-ap Plezans kounyè-a.
Si li te ban-m lajan an, m t-ap la.
Si yo te lwe kay la, li t-ap bèl.

Use the *t-ap* form for the conditional in the following sentences:

CUE	STUDENT(S)
Si m gen tan, m-ap Plezans.	Si m <u>te</u> gen tan, m <u>t-ap</u> Plezans.
Si misyonè-a Pòtoprens, m-ap konnen tousuit.	Si misyonè-a <u>te</u> Pòtoprens, m <u>t-ap</u> konnen tousuit.
Si nou pase lakay ou, n-ap rete di ou bonjou.	

Si li mande, y-ap ba li.
Si y-al Alfalit, y-ap achte liv kreyòl.
Si m sòti, m-ap rive kay Bata.
Si l-voye lajan ban mwen m-ap la.
Si ou chèche byen, ou a jwenn kay la .
Si yo lwe kay la, l-ap bèl.
Si li tounen boneù, m-ap tann ni.
Si ou vini, m-ap voye ou lavil pou mwen.
Si nou fè bon manje, n-a manje lakay nou .

J. Item: main clause + *ke* (or) *ke* + dependent clause

Koute epi repete:

Li di ke nou pa konn anyen.
Tijo reponn ke papa-l sòti.
Li mande ke ti-moun yo al wè-l.
M vle ke nou konn pale kreyòl la byen.

Make a whole sentence with the link word *ke*:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

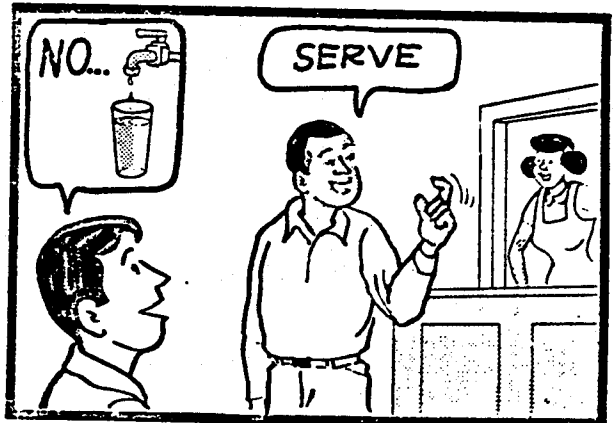
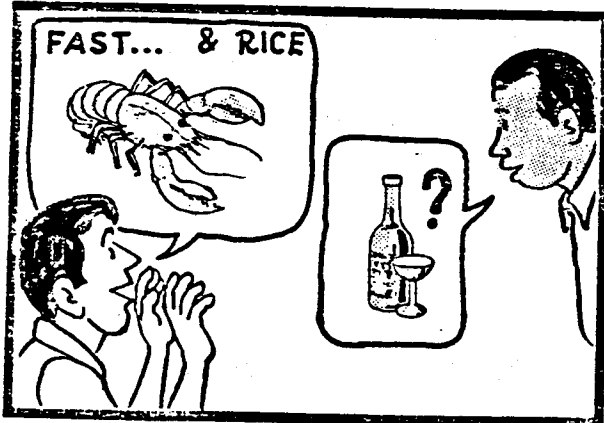
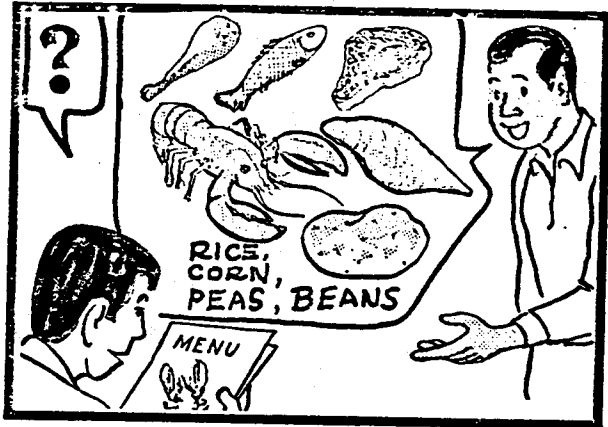
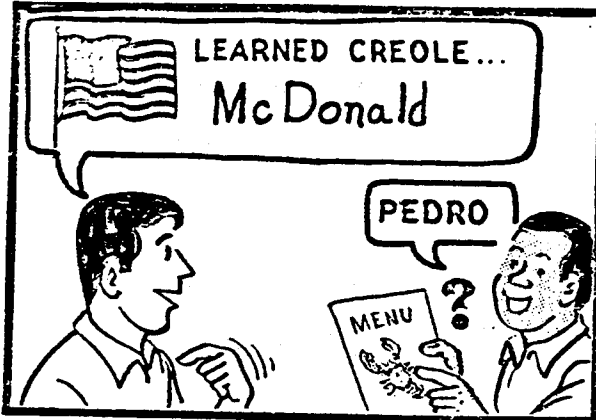
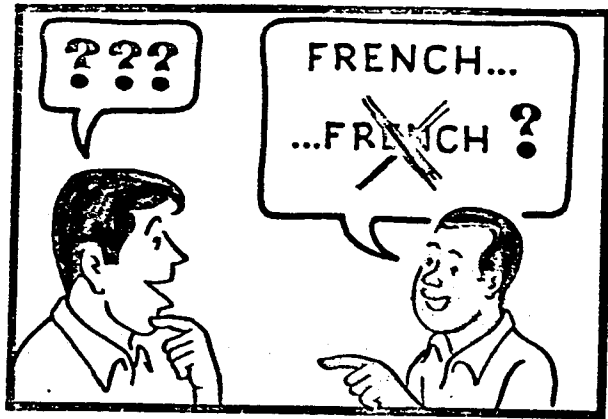
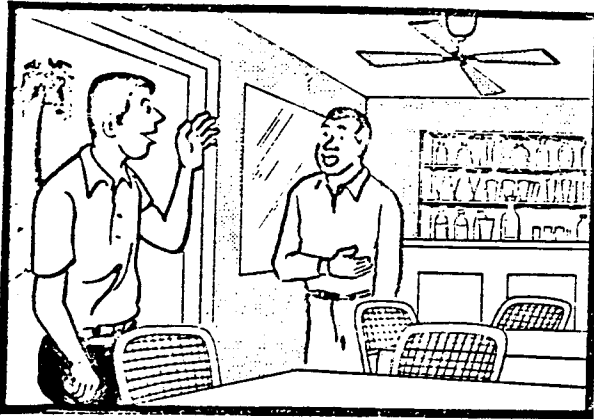
Tijo reponn. Papa-l sòti.
Yo di. Biro-a pa lwen.
Ou kwè. Li se Ayisyen.
M regrèt. Ou pa kapab vini.
Toma trouve. Tijo sanble manman ni.
M vle. Nou konn pale kreyòl la byen.
Li mande. Ti-moun yo al wè-l.
Yo montre. Yo konn pale kreyòl.
M wè. Nou konn konte an kreyòl.
Nou konprann. Misyone-a pa kay mize lavil.
Li konnen. Bòs la pa gen zouti.
M-aprann. Jones Pòtoprens.

Tijo reponn ke papa-l sòti.
Yo di ke biro-a pa lwen.

II. DIALOGUE

At the Restaurant

- Scene:** Plaisance, at the restaurant Louis recommended
- Characters:** Mr. MacDonald, Pedro, the restaurant owner
- Situation:** MacDonald stops at the restaurant Louis recommended. There he meets Pedro, the owner, and enjoys a meal of lobster and rice. After that he pays the bill.
- Pedro:** (In French) Please come in. What would you like?
MacDonald: I don't understand what you are saying. What language are you speaking?
- Pedro:** It is French I am speaking. How is it that you know Creole, but you don't know French?
MacDonald: I am American. I learned Creole before I came to Haiti. My name is MacDonald.
- Pedro:** My name is Pedro (Peter). What would you like to eat?
MacDonald: What do you have?
- Pedro:** There is chicken, fish, beef, lobster, potatoes, sweet potatoes, rice, corn grits, pigeon peas and red beans.
MacDonald: You are going too fast, my friend. Let me try the lobster and the rice.
- Pedro:** Would you like to drink a good wine, Mr. MacDonald?
MacDonald: No, give me some very cold water.
- Pedro:** Anaise, come and serve Mr. MacDonald a good lobster with rice.



At the Restaurant

Makdonal jwenn restoran an Plezans. Li fè konesans Pedro, mèt restoran an, epi li manje yon bon roma ak duri. Aprè sa li peye nòt la.

Pedro: Entrez, je vous en prie. Que desirez-vous?

Makdonal: M pa konprann sa ou di. Ki lang ou ap pale?

Pedro: Se franse m-ap pale. Kouman fè ou konn pale kreyòl, ou pa konn pale franse?

Makdonal: M se ameriken. M-aprann kreyòl anvan m vini an Aiti. M rele Makdonal.

Pedro: Mwen rele Pedro. Sa ou vle manje?

Makdonal: Sa ou genyen?

Pedro: Genyen poul, pwason, vyann beùf, roma, pòm de tè, patat, duri, mai moulen, pwa kongo ak pwa rouj.

Makdonal: Ou ale trò vit, monchè. Kite-m seye roma ak duri a.

Pedro: Ou vle bwè yon bon duven, msye Makdonal?

Makdonal: Non, ban-m dlo byen frè.

Pedro: Anaiz, vini sèvi msye Makdonal yon bon roma ak duri.

Dialogue Buildup

nan Plezans
restoran an
Makdonal jwenn restoran an
Plezans.

in Plaisance
the restaurant
MacDonald found the restaurant
in Plaisance.

duri
roma
roma ak duri
yon bon roma ak duri
mèt
mèt restoran an
li fè konesans Pedro
Li fè konesans Pedro, mèt
restoran an, epi li manje
yon bon roma ak duri.

rice
lobster
lobster with rice
a good lobster with rice
owner
the restaurant owner
he meets Pedro
He meets Pedro, the restaurant
owner, and then he
eats a good lobster with rice.

nòt la
li peye nòt la
Après sa li peye nòt la.

the bill
he pays the bill
After that he pays the bill.

Entrez, je vous en prie.
Que desirez-vous?

(French) Please come in.
(French) What would you like?

ou di
sa ou di
m konprann
m pa konprann
M pa konprann sa ou di.

you say
what you say
I understand
I do not understand
I don't understand what
you say.

pale
ou pale
ou ap pale
lang
Ki lang ou ap pale?

to speak
you speak
you are speaking
language
What language are you speaking?

m-ap pale
franse
se franse
Se fransè m-ap pale.

I am speaking
French
it is French
It is French I am speaking.

konn
 ou konn
 ou konn pale
 ou pa konn pale
 ou pa konn pale franse
 kreyòl
 ou konn pale
 ou konn pale kreyòl
 kouman fè
 Kouman fè ou konn pale kreyòl,
 ou pa konn pale franse?

to know, to understand, to know how
 you know
 you know how to speak
 you don't know how to speak
 you don't know how to speak French
 Creole
 you know how to speak
 you know how to speak Creole
 how is it, how can it be
 How is it that you know how to speak
 Creole, but you don't know how to
 speak French?

ameriken
 M se ameriken.

American
 I am an American.

Aiti
 an Aiti
 vini
 m vini
 anvan
 anvan m vini
 anvan m vini an Aiti
 aprann
 mwen aprann
 mwen aprann kreyòl
 Mwen aprann kreyòl anvan
 m vini an Aiti.

Haiti
 to Haiti
 to come
 I came
 before
 before I came
 before I came to Haiti
 to learn
 I learned
 I learned Creole
 I learned Creole before I
 came to Haiti.

m rele
 M rele Makdonal.

I am called, my name is
 My name is MacDonald.

Pedro
 Mwen rele Pedro.

Peter
 My name is Peter.

ou vle
 ou vle manje
 Sa ou vle manje?

you want
 you want to eat
 What would you like to eat?

ou genyen
 Sa ou genyen?

you have
 What do you have?

pwa rouj
pwa kongo
pwa kongo ak pwa rouj
mai moulen
duri
patat
pòm de tè
roma
beùf
vyann
vyann beùf
pwason
poul
genyen poul
Genyen poul, pwason, vyann
beùf, roma, pòm de tè, patat,
duri, mai moulen, pwa kongo,
ak pwa rouj.

trò vit
ou ale
Ou ale trò vit, monchè.

duri-a
roma-a
seye
kite-m
kite-m seye
Kite-m seye roma-a ak duri-a.

duven
yon bon duven
bwè
ou vle bwè
Ou vle bwè yon bon duven,
msye Makdonal?

frè
dlo
dlo byen frè
ban-m ..
Non, ban-m dlo byen frè.

red beans
pigeon peas
pigeon peas and red beans
corn grits
rice
sweet potato
potato
lobster
beef
meat
beef meat
fish
chicken
there is chicken
There is chicken, fish, beef,
lobster, potatoes, sweet
potatoes, rice, corn grits,
pigeon peas and red beans.

too fast
you go
You go too fast, my friend.

the rice
the lobster
to try
let me
let me try
Let me try the lobster and the rice.

wine
a good wine
to drink
you would want to drink
Would you like to drink a
good wine, Mr. MacDonald?

fresh, cold
water
very cold water
give me
No, give me some very cold water.

ak duri
 yon bon roma
 yon bon roma ak duri
 sèvi
 vini sèvi
 vini sèvi msye Makdonal
 Anaiz
 Anaiz, vini sèvi msye
 Makdonal yon bon roma
 ak duri.

with rice
 a good lobster
 a good lobster with rice
 to serve
 come serve
 come serve Mr. MacDonald
 Anaise, (the waitress)
 Anaise, come serve Mr.
 MacDonald a good lobster
 with rice.

Adjunct

Konben sa fè?

How much is it?

Se konbyen pou-m peye?

How much should I pay?

Se kat goud e dmi.

It's four and a half gourdes.

Se pa chè.

It's not expensive.

Homework

Prepare ten questions for use in class next day.

III. PRONUNCIATION AND GRAMMAR DRILLS

Tape No. 12-B

A. Pronunciation Drill: *j, gn*

1. The Consonant *j*

Compare the following pairs:

dja ja
djou jou

The first member contains the first sound of English 'job'; the second is the first sound without any 'd' sound. Contrast the following paired words:

dja	ja
chou	jou
pay	paj
bagay	bagaj
Tidjo	Tijo

Practice the following utterances:

jan	jouk	jwèt	jounin
jaden	jounalis	jodi-a	sonje
deja	chanje	bonjou	jus
vwayaj	kouraj	juska	toujou

Read the following utterances aloud:

janm jouk manje jodi-a jwenn yo
 degaje oblije

Ki jan pou-m voye manje sa-a?
 Se yon jounalis ayisyen.
 Yo kap degaje yo byen.

Practice the following sentences:

Yo jwenn kèk jou da.
 Nou te travay juska midi.
 Yo pa kap jwenn m'sye jodi-a.
 Ki jan Tijo jwenn jounalis la?

2. The Consonant *gn*

Compare the following words. Listen, do not repeat:

li-n	lign	penn	pengn
si-n	sign	renn	rengn
bòn	bògn	benn	bengn
fann	fangn		

The second member of each pair contains the consonant *gn*. The consonant *gn* is produced by pronouncing simultaneously *y* and *n*.

Contrast the following paired words:

li-n	lign
si-n	sign
pinn	pengn
moun	youn
ranm	yanm

Practice the following utterances aloud:

lign	sign	bògn	fangn	pengn
gengn	zonyon	anyen	konpagni	benyen
ranseyman	sinyen	ronyen	youn	yanm

Read the following sentences aloud:

Li fè lign Petyonvil.
Li ronyen zonyon an
Konpagni an nan ru Koub.
Yo ba yo ransèyman an.

B. Lexical Variation Exercises

1. Basic question:

Sa ou vle manje?
vle bwè
bezwen
di-m
di yo
jwenn

Sa ou vle manje?
Sa ou vle bwè?

2. Basic question:

Ki lang ou pale?
konprann
konnen
aprann
sonje

Ki lang ou pale?
Ki lang ou konprann?

3. Basic sentence:

Li pale kreyòl.
 franse
 angle
 lang sa-a
 de lang
 pagnòl
 yon lòt lang

Li pale kreyòl.
 Li pale franse.

4. Basic question:

Konben pou roma-a?
 pwason an
 vyann beùf la
 poul la
 pwa ak duri-a
 patat la

Konben pou roma-a?
 Konben pou pwason an?

5. Basic question:

Ou genyen pwa rouj?
 patat
 mai moulen
 duri
 ponm de tè
 pwa kongo

Ou genyen pwa rouj?
 Ou genyen patat?

6. Basic sentence:

Sèvi-m duven, souple.
 byè
 dlo byen frè
 koka kola
 lèt
 kola

Sèvi-m duven, souple
 Sèvi-m byè, souple.

7. Basic sentence:

M-ap pale kreyòl.
pale
pa pale
p-ap pale
a pale
ta pale

M-ap pale kreyòl.
M pale kreyòl.

8. Basic question:

Ou di genyen duri?
genyen
sèvi
vle seye
ap manje
toujou voye

Ou di genyen duri?
Ou genyen duri?

9. Basic sentence:

Kite-m antre, souple.
seye
wè
sèvi ou
pòte li
ale

Kite-m antre, souple.
Kite-m seye, souple.

10. Basic sentence:

M ta vle aprann kreyòl.
bwè dlo byen frè
konprann franse
manje pwa ak duri
seye pwason, duri ak duven
genyen nòt la aprann yon lòt lang

M ta vle aprann kreyòl.
M ta vle bwè dlo byen frè.

C. Grammar Exercises

1. Change to the conditional.

Li wè nòt la.
 M vle manje pwason.
 Nou bwè duven.
 Ou ap aprann kreyòl.
 M seye ale Petyonvil.

Li ta wè nat la.
 M ta vle manje pwason.

2. Change to the past completive.

M manje poul la.
 Yo jwenn yon bon restoran.
 L-ap chèche telegraf la.
 Nou lwe yon machi-n.
 L-ale manje.
 M di ou ki kote li ye.
 Yo ban-m ransèyman yo.

M te manje poul la.
 Yo te jwenn yon bon restoran.

3. Use the appropriate form of the verb.

a. Basic sentence:

Mèt restoran an sezi
 leù li tande Makdonal
 pale kreyòl.
 (will be surprised)

(was surprised)
 (would be surprised)
 (is surprised)

Mèt restoran an sezi leù
 li tande Makdonal pale
 kreyòl.
 Mèt restoran an a sezi
 leù li tande Makdonal
 pale kreyòl.

b. Basic sentence:

Yo manje roma e yo bwè duven.
(would eat-would drink)
(ate-drank)
(will eat-will drink)
(are eating-are drinking)
(eat-drink)

Yo manje roma e yo bwè duven
Yo ta manje roma e yo ta bwè duven.

c. Basic sentence:

Chofèu-a mande ransèyman.
(would ask)
(is asking)
(asked)
(will ask)
(asks)

Chofèu-a mande ransèyman.
Chofèu-a ta mande ransèyman.

D. Test

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Ask whether I understand what you're saying. | Ou konprann sa-m di ou? |
| 2. Ask if I speak Creole. | Ou pale kreyòl? |
| 3. Say that you learned Creole before coming to Haiti. | M-aprann kreyòl anvan m vini an Aiti. |
| 4. Say that you don't know the name of the American. | M pa konn ki jan ameriken an rele. |
| 5. Ask what I have for you to eat. | Sa ou genyen pou-m manje? |
| 6. Order chicken, rice and wine from the waitress. | M vle poul, duri ak duven, souple. |
| 7. Ask how much the fish is. | Konben pou pwason an? |
| 8. Ask whether four and a half gourdes is expensive. | Kat goud e dmi chè? |

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 9. Ask how much you should leave as a tip. | Konben pou-m kite kòm poubwa? |
| 10. Say 'Let me see.' | Kite-m wè. |
| 11. Say 'Stop! You're going too fast.' | Rete. Ou ale trò vit. |

IV. LEKTU

Tape No. 12-C

A. Narration

Makdonal se yon jounalis ameriken. Li sòti Pòtoprens pou ale O Kap. Anvan li rive Plezans li kontre yon moun ki di li ki ba li kap jwenn yon bon restoran. Restoran an se Plezans mèn m li ye, tou prè legliz katolik la. Leù Makdonal antre nan restoran an, li kontre mè restoran an. Mèt restoran an rele Pedro. Li sezi leù li tande Makdonal pale kreyòl. Pa genyen anpil blan ki konn pale kreyòl; yo pale franse ou angle. Makdonal aprann pale kreyòl anvan li vi-n an Aiti. Makdonal grangou. Li mande sa ki genyen pou li manje. Pedro reponn ke genyen anpil bagay pou li manje: poul, pwason, vyann beuf, roma. Makdonal mande roma ak duri. Li ta vle bwè duven ak dlo byen frè. Leù li fi-n manje, Makdonal mande konben pou li peye. Li kontan anpil leù li wè ke se seùlman kat goud e dmi pou li peye. Kòm Anaiz te sèvi li byen, li ba li yon poubwa, epi l-ale. Li ta vle rive O Kap jodi-a boneù.

B. Questions

1. Ki travay msye Makdonal ap fè?
2. Se franse li ye?
3. Ki ba li prale?
4. Ki ba li jwenn yon bon restoran?
5. Ki lang Makdonal pale?

6. Pou ki sa Pedro sezi?
7. Genyen anpil blan ki pale kreyòl?
8. Ki ba Makdonal aprann pale kreyòl?
9. Sa Makdonal vle manje?
10. Genyen roma kay Pedro?

11. Sa Makdonal bwè?
12. Konben pou li peye pou tout manje sa-a?
13. Makdonal di ke manje-a chè?
14. Se aprè Plezans Makdonal kontre ak Lwi?
15. Gen anpil bagay pou manje kay Pedro?

16. Gen bon restoran nan Pòtoprens?
17. E isit?
18. Ou kab jwenn bon roma nan restoran isit?
19. E duri?
20. Ou konn manje duri ak poul? (No)

21. Ou manje pwa rouj deja? (Not yet)
22. E ou, ou manje mai moulen deja? (Not yet)
23. Pwa kongo se yon bon manje? (Yes)
24. M ka jwenn patat isit? (Yes)
25. Eske yo bon? (No)

26. Ki moun ki manje pwa kongo deja? (You)
27. Lè Makdonal mande Pedro ki sa ki gen pou manje, sa Pedro reponn ni?
(Use *ke* (that) in your answer)
28. Ki sa ki gen pou manje kay Pedro?
29. Se roma seùlman Makdonal mande?
30. Nou kapab manje pou kat goud e dmi nan restoran Ozetazini? (No)

31. Eske roma chè isit? (Yes)
32. Konben ou kapab peye pou yon roma isit? (\$3.00)
33. Nou te manje anvan n-vini isit maten an?(Yes)
34. Si nou te Pòtoprens, nou pral O Kap, nou ta kapab jwenn rout nou?
35. Lè yon moun pa konn yon rout, ki sa pou-l fè?

36. Ou konn pale pangnol? (No)
37. Ki lang n-ap aprann kounyè-a?
38. Eske li twazeù e dmi? (No)
39. Yo vann pwason frè isit? (Yes)
40. Ameriken bwè anpil lèt? (Yes)

C. Translation

- | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 1. I would pay the bill if I had five gourdes. | M ta peye nòt la si m te genyen senk goud. |
| 2. He would drink wine, if you left now. | Li ta bwè duven si ou te sòti koulyè-a. |
| 3. She would come immediately, if you called her. | Li ta vini tousuit si ou te rele-l. |
| 4. The bank would open if it were nine o'clock. | Bank la ta ouvri si li te neuveù. |
| 5. I'd like to try chicken, potatoes, and milk, please. | M ta vle seye poul, ponm de tè, ak lèt, souple. |
| 6. They're eating lobster. | Y-ap manje roma. |
| 7. They asked information.
(Use the particle) | Yo te mande ransèyman. |
| 8. She ate in that restaurant.
(Use the particle) | Li te manje nan restoran sa-a |
| 9. He is looking for a camionette. | L-ap chèche yon kamyonèt. |
| 10. You'll see a small boy. | Ou a wè yon ti gason. |
| 11. They took a little walk to the market. (They've returned.) | Yo te fè yon ti vire nan mache-a. |

V. GRAMMAR NOTES

A. Conditional Particle *ta*

1. The verb particle *ta* is used to indicate that an action or state is conditional, present or past. Compare:

a. Li antre nan kay la. He enters (entered) the house.

versus

b. Li ta antre nan kay la. He would enter the house.
or
He would have entered the house.

2. In sentences with 'if' clauses, the conditional particle *ta* is used in the main clause and the past particle *te* in the 'if' clause. Example:

M ta manje nan restoran sa-a I would eat in that restaurant
si m te genyen anpil lajan. if I had a lot of money.

or

I would have eaten in that restaurant if I had had a lot of money.

B. Past Completeive or Past Perfect Particle *te*

1. In Lesson 8 we have seen that a verb occurs in the simple form to denote an action which took place in the past but which impinges on the present.

Example:

Li sòti. He's gone out.

2. While the person under discussion may have gone out several days ago, the speaker views the action with reference to the present. We may infer from the use of the past completive particle *te* that the person under discussion has gone out some time in the past and has since returned; i.e., that the action or state of affairs is completely terminated.

Compare:

Li sòti

He's gone out.

Li te sòti.

He had gone out.

3. When the subject is followed by an adjective, an adverb, a place, a location, or the verb *konnen* (*konn*) without any particle, it expresses only the present. In that case, to express the past, the particle *te* is invariably used.

Example:

a. M malad.

I'm sick.

M te malad.

I was sick.

b. Tout ti-moun yo isit.

All the children are here.

Tout ti-moun yo te isit.

All the children were here.

c. M konnen (*konn*) sa.

I know that.

M te konnen (*konn*) sa.

I knew that.

or

I had known that.

4. When the particle *te* is followed by one of the particles *ap*, *ape*, *apral*, and *aprale*, it is shortened to *t* and expresses a progressive action in the past.

a. M t-ap (*ape*) manje.

I was eating (or) I had been eating.

b. M t-apral (*aprale*) manje.

I was going to eat.

5. In the negative form, the particle *te* preceded by *is* is shortened to *t*.

Example:

- | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| a. M <u>pa-t</u> pale kreyòl. | I didn't speak Creole.
I had not spoken Creole. |
| b. M <u>pa-t</u> wè yo. | I didn't see them.
I hadn't seen them. |
| c. M <u>pa-t</u> malad. | I was not sick.
I had not been sick. |
| d. Yo <u>pa-t</u> isit. | They were not here.
They had not been here. |

6. The negative past progressive form is expressed by the particles *pa t-ap*, in that order. Example:

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| a. M <u>pa t-ap</u> manje. | I <u>was not</u> eating.
I <u>had not been</u> eating. |
| b. M <u>pa t-ap</u> vini. | I <u>was not</u> coming.
I <u>had not been</u> coming. |

7. When *t-ap* and *pa t-ap* are used in sentences without verbs or with the verb *konnen* (*konn*), they stand for *ta ap*, *pa ta ap*, not for the progressive *te ap*, *pa te ap*, and express the conditional past or present in the affirmative and negative forms. They are interchangeable with the simple conditional particle *ta*, *pa ta*. Example:

Sentences:

Both mean:

- | | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| a. M <u>t-ap</u> malad. | I <u>would be</u> sick. |
| or | or |
| M <u>ta</u> malad. | I <u>would have been</u> sick. |
| b. M <u>t-ap</u> la. | I <u>would be</u> there. |
| or | or |
| M <u>ta</u> la. | I <u>would have been</u> there. |
| c. M <u>t-ap</u> Pòtoprens. | I <u>would be</u> in Port-au-Prince. |
| or | or |
| M <u>ta</u> Pòtoprens. | I <u>would have been</u> in Port-au-Prince. |

- d. M t-ap konn sa.
or
M ta konn sa. I would know that.
or
I would have known that.
- e. M pa t-ap malad.
or
M pa ta malad. I wouldn't be sick
or
I wouldn't have been sick.
- f. M pa t-ap la.
M pa ta la. I wouldn't be there.
I wouldn't have been there.
- g. M pa t-ap Pòtoprens.
or
M pa ta Pòtoprens. I wouldn't be in Port-au-Prince.
or
I wouldn't have been in Port-au-Prince.
- h. M pa t-ap konnen.
or
M pa ta konnen. I wouldn't know that
or
I wouldn't have known that.
8. The particles *ap* and *p-ap* express the future in the affirmative or negative form. The particle *a* also expresses the future, but in the affirmative form only. It is never used in the negative form. Example:
- a. M-ap malad.
or
M-a malad. I will be sick.
- b. M-ap la.
or
M-a la. I will be there.
- c. M-ap Pòtoprens.
or
M-a Pòtoprens. I will be in Port-au-Prince.
- d. M-ap konnen.
or
M-a konnen. I will know.

- e. M p-ap malad. I won't be sick.
- f. M p-ap la. I won't be there.
- g. M p-ap Pòtoprens. I won't be in Port-au-Prince.
- h. M p-ap konnen. I won't know.

9. Summary: Verb Particles

<u>Tense & Particle</u>	<u>Example</u>	
Simple form - No particle	yo manje	they eat they've eaten they ate
Past completive - <i>te</i>	yo te manje	they ate they had eaten
Continuative - <i>ap</i>	y-ap manje	they're eating they're going to eat
(<i>pr + ale</i>)	yo prale	they're going
Future - <i>a</i>	y-a manje	they will eat
Conditional - <i>ta</i>	yo ta manje	they would eat

C. The "Liaisons"

- In Creole there are a few cases of liaison that can't be determined from the writing. They are French expressions that have persisted in Creole and must be learned with their French pronunciation. It's difficult to establish a complete list of such expressions; only usage will help the student become familiar with them all. Here are a few examples:

<u>Written</u>	<u>Spoken</u>	
a. an arivan	(an <u>n</u> arivan)	upon arriving

- | | | | |
|----|-----------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| b. | an akajou | (an <u>n</u> akajou) | made of mahogany |
| c. | byen aere | (byen <u>n</u> aere) | well-ventilated, wellaired |
| d. | an Aiti | (an <u>n</u> Aiti) | in Haiti |

2. Compare with the following "no liaison" Creole expressions:

- | | | |
|----|----------------------|---------------------|
| a. | <u>Kouman ou</u> ye? | How are you? |
| b. | devan <u>oto</u> -a | in front of the car |
| c. | san <u>anyen</u> | without anything |
| d. | yon <u>bon oto</u> | a good car |

D. Kouman fè

1. *Kouman fè* (lit., 'how done...') is an interrogative expression equivalent to the English 'How is it that ...?', 'How come...?'. Note that the subject may be placed either after *kouman fè*... or between *kouman* and *fè*.

Kouman fè ou la-a toujou? How come you are still there?

Kouman ou fè la-a toujou? How come you are still there?

Kouman fè madanm
nan pa vini jodi-a? How come the woman hasn't
come today?

Kouman madanm nan
fè pa vini jodi-a? How come the woman hasn't
come today?

2. When the subject is a noun phrase with a dependent or a relative clause, the insertion between *kouman* and *fè* is also possible.

Kouman fè tout chofeu kamyon ki te pati yè yo poko tounen?

Kouman tout chofeu kamyon ki te pati yè yo fè poko tounen?

How come all the truck drivers who left yesterday haven't come back yet?

3. The verb phrase *gen* having no subject may not be inserted between *kouman* and *fè*, but must follow the interrogative expression.

Kouman fè gen tout kantite moun sa yo isit jodi-a?

How come there are so many people here today?

VI. VOCABULARY

Aiti, pr. n.	Haiti
an, prep.	in, to (see grammar notes)
angle, n.; adj.	English
antre, v.	to enter, to come in
anvan, avan, prep.	before
aprann, v.	to learn
beuf, bèf, n.	beef, ox
byè, n.	beer
bwè, v.	to drink
byen (before an adj.), adv.	very
chè, adj.	expensive, dear
demi, adj.	half
dlo, n.	water
duri, n.	rice
duven, n.	wine
e dmi, n. phr.	and a half
espagnòl, pangnòl, n.; adj.	Spanish
frè, adj.	frèsh, cool
ke, pr.; conj.	that, which
koka-kola, n.	coca-cola
kola, n.	carbonated soft drink
kòm, kou, conj.	like, as
lang, n.	language, tongue
lèt, n.	milk
mai, n.	corn
mai moulen, n. phr.	corn grits
mèt, n.	owner, manager, boss; meter
moulen, n.; v.; adj.	mill; to mill, to grind; ground

nòt, n.	check, bill
pagnòl, espagnòl, n.; adj.	Spanish
patat, n.	sweet potato
peye, v.	to pay, to pay for
pòm de tè, ponm de tè, n. phr.	potato
pwa, n.	beans, peas
pwa kongo, n.	pigeon peas
pwason, n.	fish
poubwa, n.	tip
poul, n.	chicken
reponn, v.	to reply, to answer
repons, n.	answer
roma, ronma, n.	lobster
rouj, adj.	red
sèvi, v.	to serve
seye, v.	to try
sezi, v.	to be surprised
tande, v.	to hear, to listen
vyann, n.	meat
vini, vi-n, v.	to come

Idiomatic Expressions

Entrez, je vous en prie. (Antre, souple.)	(French) Please come in.
Kouman fê, exp.	How is it, how can it be, how come
Que desirez-vous? (Ki sa ou vle?)	(French) What would you like?

LESSON 13

ARRIVAL IN PORT-AU-PRINCE

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute pa repete:

Se te yon fwa, de nèg ki rantre nan yon restoran, pou yo manje. Yo te grangou anpil, men yo pa-t gen kòb. Yo chita yo manje byen manje. Lè yo fi-n manje, yo tann kon mèt restoran an antre, tou le de kouri al fè rout yo. Yo pa peye. Manje sa-a pa kab fè byen pou yo. Se pou yo te jwenn yon lòt jan pou yo fè sa.

Kounyè-a repete aprè mwen.

B. Pattern: noun/noun phrase + *sa-a*

Koute epi repete:

Nèg la konn pale angle. Ki nèg? Nèg sa-a? Wi, nèg sa-a.

Blan an konn pale kreyòl. Ki blan? Blan sa-a.

Mai pratik la pa bon. E mai sa-a? Sa-a bon.

M-achte legum nan. Legum sa-a bon.

Liv sa-a pa pou mwen.

Replace the definite article with the demonstrative sa-a:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Beuf la manje byen.

Beuf sa-a manje byen.

Oto-a pa pou mwen.

Oto sa-a pa pou mwen.

Duri-a bon ak poul.

Restoran an se yon bon restoran.

Lajan an la pou n-achte yon oto.

Rete tann sou galri-a.

Dlo-a pa bon pou bwè.

Machann nan pa vann roma.

Pwason an byen frè.

Chofeù-a travay boneù.

Msye-a kwaze M. Jones.

M-achte mai moulen an.

C. Pattern: noun or noun phrase + *sa-yo*

Koute epi repete:

M vle achte liv yo. Ki liv? Liv sa yo.
Machann yo vann deja. Machann sa yo vann deja.
Poul sa yo piti. Tout ti-moun sa yo se pitit mwen.

Replace the definite article (plural) with the demonstrative *sa yo*:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Madanmm nan mande chè pou
poul yo.
Tout jounalis yo pale kreyòl.
Nèg la pran zouti yo.
Mache anba galri yo, ou a rive.
Kamyonèt yo pral Petyonvil.
Magazen yo louvri a neveù.
Klou yo pa ka sèvi.
Yo pa peye moulen yo.
Oto yo pa pou mwen.
Restoran yo se bon restoran.

Madanmm nan mande chè pou
poul sa yo.
Tout jounalis sa yo pale kreyòl.

D. *se te* = it/he/she was

Koute epi repete:

Lè nou te rive Plezans, nou t-al nan yon restoran.
Se te yon bon restoran. Nou te manje byen.
Lakasad te kontre ak Jones. Se te yon misyonè.

Transform the following sentences by using the form *se te*:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Li te kontre yon jounalis
ameriken.
M te desann lavil yon
aprèmdi.
Li te voye yon depèch.

Se te yon jounalis ameriken
l-te kontre.
Se te yon aprèmdi m te
desann lavil.

M t-ap mande yon ranseyman.
 Makdonal te rive Plezans.
 Nou te blye liv nou.
 Yo te bwè byè.
 Li te achte yon pè soulye.
 Li t-ap pale kreyòl.
 Nou te rele yon kamyonèt Petyonvil.
 Yo t-al Anbasad Amerikèn.
 Li te manje roma ak duri.

E. Pattern: Repetition for emphasis

Koute epi repete:

Makdonal rive kay Pedro. Li grangou. Li chita l-manje byen manje.

Toma pa jwenn Chal lakay li. Li pa vle tann ni. Men li bezwen-n. Li tann ni byen tann.

Use the repetition of the verb for emphasis in the following sentences:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Nou pa-t vle tounen.
 Toma travay anpil.
 Li manje pwason, mai moulen ak pwa rouj.
 Yo pale ak madanmm yo deuzeù.
 Nou reponn tou sa yo mande nou.
 Papa-m pa-t vle pòte Tijo.
 Nou pa-t vle aprann kreyòl.
 Makdonal bwè anpil duven ak byè.
 M mache tout lavil la.
 Li chèche yon kay tout aprèmdi-a.
 Tijo mize anpil.
 Yo achte anpil bagay lavil la.

Nou tounen byen tounen.
 Toma travay byen travay.

F. *kouri al fê rout.* Precede it with the cue, then add the appropriate word at the end:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Makdonal
mwen
ti gason an
ou
yo
misyonè-a
pratik la
mwen
li
ti-moun yo
madanmm nan

Makdonal kouri al fê rout li.
M kouri al fê rout mwen.

G. Koute epi repete:

M bezwen achte yon liv. Ki sa pou-m fê?
Fò ou achte liv la. Se pou ou achte liv la.

Makdonal grangou. Ki sa pou-l fê? Fò-l manje. Se pou-l manje.

Se pou-n pale kreyòl tankou ayisyen. Se pou-n travay anpil.

Transform the following sentences, using the expression *se pou* 'must, have to, it is necessary to/that':

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Li ta vle manje.
M bezwen achte yon liv kreyòl.
Nou ta rete oto sa-a.
Yo ta manje duri ak pwa rouj.
Makdonal ta rele chofeù-a.
Ou ta bwè yon byè.
Li ta pran yon kamyonèt Kwa dè Boukè.
Ti-moun yo ta vle retounen boneù.

Se pou-l manje.
Se pou ou achte yon liv kreyòl.

Nèg sa-a ta vle aprann franse.
 M ta manje patat ak vyann beùf.
 Misyonè-a telefone madanmm ni.
 M ta voye lajan pou ti-moun yo.

H. Koute epi repete:

M wè msye ak madanm Chal. M wè tou le de. Machann nan gen de poul.
 Manman-m achte tou le de. Chal gen yon tounvis, li gen yon mato. Li pòte tou le de zouti yo.

Make the necessary changes. Use the expression *tou le de*, 'both':

CUE	STUDENT(S)
Chal pòte tounvis, li pòte mato.	Li pòte <u>tou le de</u> .
Manman-m achte de poul.	L-achte <u>tou le de</u> .
M resevwa de liv kreyòl.	
Nou manje poul, nou manje roma.	
Li bwè dlo, li bwè byè.	
Tijo sanble papa-l ak manman-n.	
M gade Ti-Mari, m gade Tijo.	
Ou montre katedral la, ak biro depèch la.	
Nou tann Gabi ak Anita.	
Yo jwenn beùf la, yo jwenn poul la.	
Li moulen mai-a ak duri-a.	
Ou telefonnen madanmm ou avèk manman ou.	

I. Koute epi repete:

Makdonal: He, stòp!

Lwi: Ki sa ki genyen?

Makdonal: Ki rout pou-m fè pou m-ale Plezans?

Lwi: Men, ou fèk pase Plezans.

Makdonal: M pa-t konn sa. Mèsi anpil. Men, ou pale angle byen?

Lwi: Wi, monchè. M pale pagnòl, italyen ak alman tou. Ki lang ou pale?

Makdonal: Mwen-mènm m pale pòtugè, chinwa ak japonè.

Lwi: Kounyè-a, se pou tout moun pale anpil lang.

Makdonal: Wi monchè. M-ale.

Lwi: Mèsi.

J. Koute epi repete:

M mache anpil jodi-a. Ban-m fè yon ti chita,
-Vi-n pran sa-a pou mwen,

Men, m fèk chita.

Bonjou manman.

-Bonjou Tijo. Al chèche dlo pou mwen.

Men, m fèk rive.

Makdonal te fèk pase Gonaiv, leù-l kontre Lwi.

Use the auxiliary *fèk* in the following sentences to indicate an immediate past action:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Li peye kay la.

Li fèk peye kay la.

Madanmm mwen telefone-m.

Madanmm mwen fèk telefone-m.

Y-aprann kreyòl.

M-antre sot lavil.

Makdonal bwè yon byè.

Ti-moun yo desann lapòs.

Ti gason an fi-n manje.

Nou jwenn beuf la.

M pran paspò-a.

Li kontre Gabi ak Toma.

Yo resevwa jounalis la.

Machann nan sòt moulen duri.

- K.** Students ask the question *Ki lang ou pale?* of each other.
The answer is determined by the cue word:

CUE	STUDENT(S)
chinwa	M pale <u>chinwa</u> .
italyen	M pale italyen.
franse	
japonè	
angle	
alman	
kreyòl	
pòtugè	
rus	
pagnol	
italyen	
chinwa	

II. DIALOGUE

Arrival in Port-Au-Prince

Scene: Mai Gate, Haiti's international airport

Characters: Leon, a Pan American employee
MacDonald, an American journalist

Situation: MacDonald has just arrived at Mai Gate Airport. After he got off the plane, he lost his way in the airport terminal.

Leon: Sir!

MacDonald: What do you want?

Leon: Oh! You know how to speak Creole?

MacDonald: Of course, my friend.

Leon: No kidding, you speak it like me. Here, it's for employees only.
Where do you want to go?

MacDonald: I just got off the Pan American airplane. I don't know where to go.

Leon: Follow me. It's in the immigration office you must show your passport.
Do you see that gate, Gate No. 1? It's there.

MacDonald: And where is Customs?

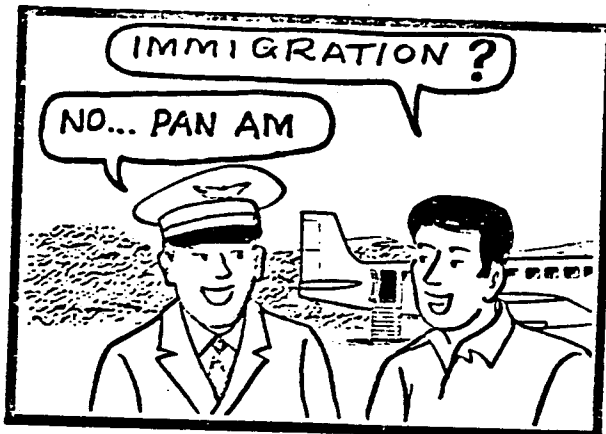
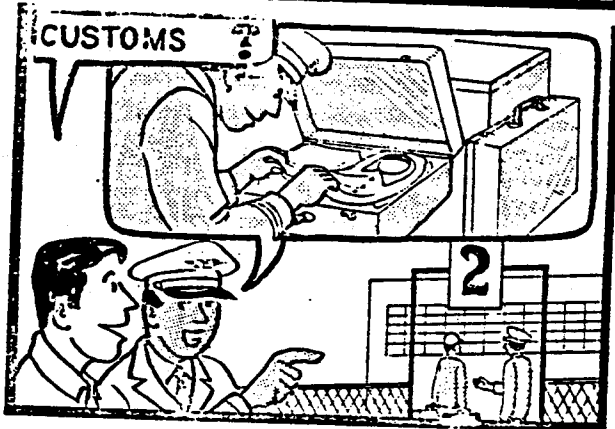
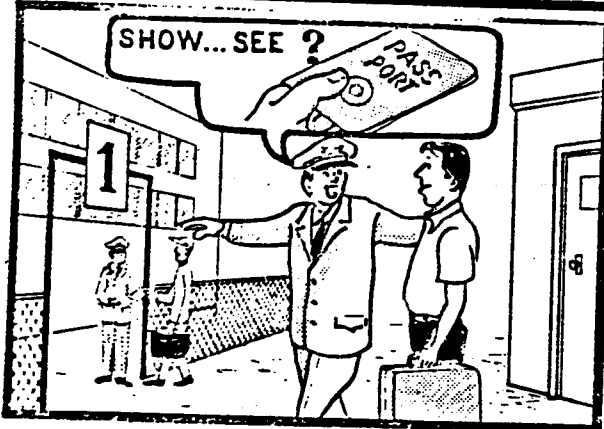
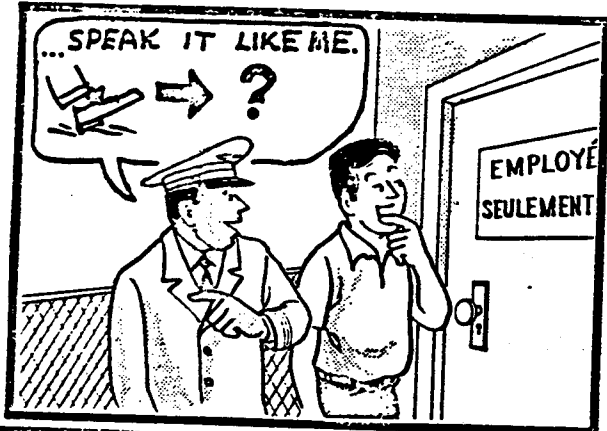
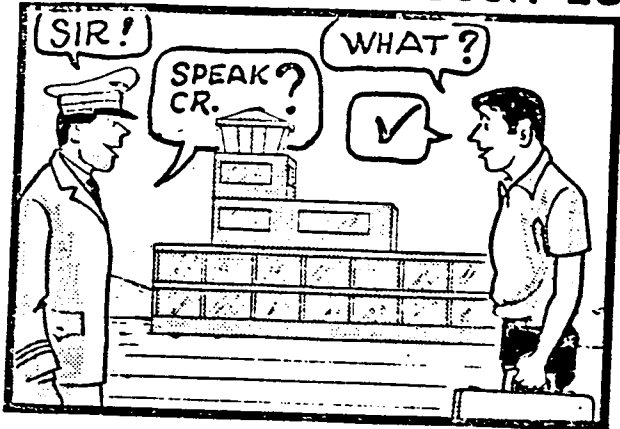
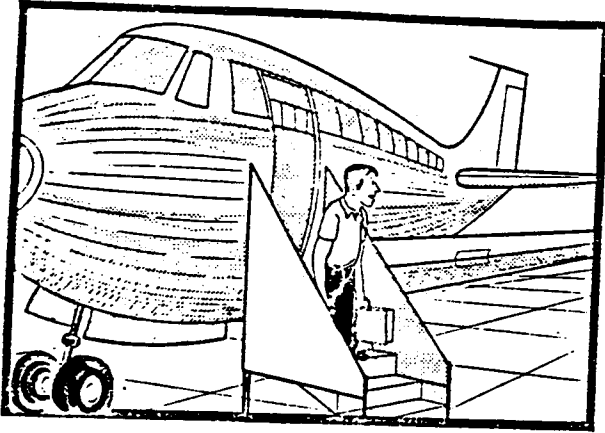
Leon: It's at Gate No. 2. It's where they inspect the luggage, suitcases and those things.

MacDonald: Are you working at the immigration office?

Leon: No, I'm a Pan American employee.

MacDonald: Thanks a lot, my friend. We'll see each other.

Leon: Bye!



Arrival in Port-au-Prince

Makdonal, jounalis ameriken an, rive Pòtoprens nan aeropò Mai Gate. Leù li desann avyon an, li pèdu rout li nan aeropò-a.

Leon: Sir!

Makdonal: Ki sa ou vle?

Leon: O, o! Ou konn pale kreyòl?

Makdonal: Men wi, monchè.

Leon: San repròch ou pale-l tankou-m. Isit, se pou anplwaye seùlman.
Kote ou vle ale?

Makdonal: M fèk debake nan Pann Amerikann nan. M pa konn ki kote pou m-ale.

Leon: Suiv mwen. Se nan imigrasyon pou ou montre paspò ou. Ou wè pòt sa-a, pòt numero un an? Se la.

Makdonal: E ki kote ladwann nan ye?

Leon: Li nan pòt numero de. Se la yo verifye bagaj pasaje yo, valiz, malèt, bagay sa yo.

Makdonal: Se nan imigrasyon ou ap travay?

Leon: Non, m se anplwaye Pann Amerikann.

Makdonal: Mèsi anpil monchè. N-a wè.

Leon: Babay.

Dialogue Buildup

aeropò
 Mai Gate
 aeropò Mai Gate

airport
 Mais Gate (Literally, spoiled corn)
 Mais Gate Airport (Haiti's
 International Airport)

rive Pòtoprens
 jounalis la
 jounalis ameriken an
 Makdonal, jounalis ameriken
 Makdonal, jounalis ameriken an,
 rive Pòtoprens, nan aeropò
 Mai Gate.

arrives in Port-au-Prince
 the journalist
 the American journalist
 MacDonald, the American journalist
 MacDonald, the American journalist,
 arrives in Port-au-Prince at Maïs
 Gate Airport.

aeropò
 aeropò-a
 nan aeropò-a
 rout li
 li pèdu
 li pèdu rout li
 li pèdu rout li nan aeropò-a

airport
 the airport
 in the airport
 his way
 he loses
 he loses his way
 he loses his way in the airport

avyon
 avyon an
 desann
 li desann avyon an
 Leù li desann avyon an, li
 pèdu rout li nan aeropò-a.

plane
 the plane
 to get off
 he gets off the plane
 When he gets off the plane
 he loses his way in the airport.

vle
 ou vle
 ki sa
 Ki sa ou vle?

to want
 you want
 what
 What do you want?

kreyòl
 pale kreyòl
 konn
 O,o! Ou konn pale kreyòl?

Creole
 to speak Creole
 to know
 Oh! You know how to speak Creole?

monchè
wi
men
Men wi, monchè.
tankou
tankou-m
ou pale-l tankou-m
san repròch
San repròch, ou pale-l tankou-m.

isit
anplwaye
se pou anlwaye seùlman
Isit, se pou anlwaye seùlman.

ale
vle ale
ou vle ale
Kote ou vle ale?

Pann Amerikann
Pann Amerikann nan
nan Pann Amerikann nan
debake
fèk
M fèk debake nan Pann Amerikann nan.

ale
pou-m ale
ki kote
konn
M pa konn ki kote pou m-ale.

suiv
Suiv mwen.

my friend
yes
but
Of course, my friend.
like
like myself
you speak it like me
no kidding
No kidding, you speak it like me.

here
employee
it's for employees only
Here, it's for employees only.

to go
to want to go
you want to go
Where do you want to go?

Pan American
The Pan American
from the Pan American
to land
to have just
I just got off the Pan American airplane.

to go
for me to go
where
to know
I don't know where to go.

to follow
Follow me.

imigrasyon
 se nan imigrasyon
 paspa
 paspa ou
 ou montre
 pou ou montre paspa ou
 Se nan imigrasyon pou ou montre
 paspa ou.

pòt sa-a
 ou wè
 un
 numero un
 pòt numero un an
 Ou wè pòt sa-a, pòt numero un an?

Se la.

ladwann
 ladwann nan
 ki kote ladwann nan ye?

numero de
 pòt numero de
 nan pòt numero de
 Li nan pòt numero de.

bagay
 bagay sa yo
 malèt
 valiz
 valiz, malèt, bagay sa yo
 pasaje
 pasaje yo
 bagaj
 bagaj pasaje yo
 verifye
 yo verifye
 se la
 Se la yo verifye bagaj pasaje
 yo, valiz, malèt, bagay sa yo.

immigration
 it's in immigration
 passport
 your passport
 you show
 for you to show your passport.
 It's in the immigration office
 you must show your passport.

that door
 you see
 one
 number one
 the gate number one
 Do you see that gate, gate No. 1?

It's there.

customs
 the customs
 And where is Customs?

number two
 gate number two
 at gate number two
 It's at gate No. 2.

thing
 those things
 suitcase
 suitcase
 suitcases, those things
 passenger
 the passengers
 baggage, luggage
 the passenger's luggage
 to check, to inspect
 they check, they inspect
 it's there
 It's there they inspect the
 luggage, suitcases, and those things.

travay
ou travay
ou ap travay
imigrasyon
nan imigrasyon
Se nan imigrasyon ou ap
travay?

to work
you work
you are working
immigration
at immigration
Are you working at the
immigration office?

Pann Amerikann
anplwaye Pann Amerikann
m se
Non, m se anlwaye Pann Amerikann.

Pan American
Pan American employee
I'm
No, I'm a Pan American employee.

monchè
Mèsi anpil, monchè

my friend
Thanks a lot, my friend.

wè
nou wè
N-a wè.
Babay.

to see
we see
We'll see each other.
Bye!

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

Tape No. 13-B

A. Lexical Variation Exercises

1. Basic question:

Ou pale kreyòl?
 franse
 pangnòl
 angle
 pòtugè
 alman

Ou pale kreyòl?
 Ou pale franse?

2. Basic sentence:

Wi monchè, m fèk debake.
 sòti
 manje
 rive
 rantre
 desann
 monte
 chita

Wi monchè, m fèk debake.
 Wi monchè, m fèk sòti.

3. Basic sentence:

Nan pòt numero un an.
 de-a
 twa-a
 kat la
 senk la
 sis la
 sèt la
 uit la
 neùf la
 dis la

Nan pòt numero un an.
 Nan pòt numero de-a.

4. Basic sentence:

Nan pòt numero de, se
pou ou bay chèk la.
resevwa lajan

chanje lajan
depoze lajan
depoze chèk
verifye bagaj

Nan pòt numero de, se pou
ou bay chèk la.
Nan pòt numero de, se pou
ou resevwa lajan.

5. Basic sentence:

M poko prezante-m.
papa-m
madanmm mwen
frè-m
seù-m
tonton-m
matant mwen
mwen

M poko prezante-m.
M poko prezante papa-m.

B. Grammar Exercises

1. Add the demonstrative noun marker to the following nouns.

bra-a
zouti-a
anplwaye-a
msye-a
lajan an
tonton an
magazen an
proprietè-a
chen an
pitit la
bank la
malèt la
ladwann nan
madanmm nan
moun nan

bra sa-a
zouti sa-a

2. Replace the definite by the demonstrative noun marker in the following sentences.

L-ap chèche restoran an.
Yo jwenn valiz la.

L-ap chèche restoran sa-a.
Yo jwenn valiz sa-a.

Li wè moun nan. Ki kote valiz la ye?
Ki ba m-a jwenn aeropò-a?
Li te pòte zouti-a.

3. Replace the demonstrative by the definite noun marker.

Telefòn sa-a mache?
Ou wè pòt sa-a?

Telefòn nan mache?
Ou wè pòt la?

Yo jwenn restoran sa-a.
L-ap chèche lèt sa-a.
M te pòte zouti sa-a.
Nou blye rout sa-a.
Ki kote m kab jwenn
kamyonèt sa-a?
Ki kote ou wè moun sa-a?
Restoran sa-a bon?
Anplwaye sa-a pale angle?

4. Change the noun phrase to the plural.

Ki kote magazen sa-a ye?
Ki kote kay sa-a ye?
Ou wè gason sa-a?
Ou wè kazèn sa-a?
Yo pa jwenn lèt la.
Li te chèche valiz sa-a?
Nou pa te manje bagay sa-a.
M mande li ransèyman an.

Ki kote magazen sa-yo ye?
Ki kote kay sa yo ye?

5. Change the noun phrase to the singular.

Li wè ru sa yo?
Yo ban-m valiz yo.
Nou te lwe oto sa yo.
Li jwenn paket yo.

Li wè ru sa-a?
Yo ban-m valiz la.

Ou pòte zouti sa yo?
M-a seye pwason sa yo.
Kite-m seye patat yo.
Ou vle pòte nòt sa yo ban mwen?

6. Replace the definite by the demonstrative noun marker.

Ou wè kay la?
M pa wè legliz la.

Ou wè kay sa-a?
M pa wè legliz sa-a.

L-ap pòte lèt yo.
Y-ap pòte pwason an?
M pa vle manje bagay la.
N-ap pran pakèt yo.
Yo pa jwenn pitit yo.
Li mande ransèyman an.

7. Replace the verb particle by fèk.

N-ap fè yon ti vire
nan mache-a.
Li te telefonnen-m.
Ou te vire a gach.
L-ap voye yon depèch.
Li te sòti ak ti-moun yo.
Y-a ouvri valiz mwen ak malèt mwen.
Li te rive O Kap.
L-ap resevwa let mwen.

Nou fèk fè yon ti vire
nan mache-a.
Li fèk telefonnen-m.

C. Translation - Test

1. I learned to speak Creole in the United States.
2. Follow him. He will show you the way.
3. Where is gate number two?
4. Customs is at gate number three.
5. That's where you change money.

M-aprann pale kreyòl Ozetazini.
Suiv li. L-a montre ou rout la.
Ki kote pòt numero de ye?
Ladwann nan nan pòt numero twa.
Se la pou ou chanje lajan.

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 6. We just arrived here. | Nou fèk rive isit. |
| 7. You can deposit the money
in the bank. | Ou kab depoze lajan an
nan bank la. |
| 8. I'll introduce her to you. | M-a prezante ou li. |
| 9. She hasn't introduced
her brother yet. | Li poko prezante frè li. |
| 10. We lost our way. | Nou pèdi rout nou. |
| 11. They just landed at the airport. | Yo fèk debake nan aeropò-a. |
| 12. We met an American
journalist. | Nou kontre yon jounalis
ameriken. |
| 13. Has this person just landed? | Moun sa-a fèk debake? |
| 14. That gate is the customs desk. | Pòt sa-a se ladwann nan. |
| 15. Do you know that child? | Ou konnen pitit sa-a? |
| 16. The woman doesn't speak French. | Madanmm nan pa pale franse. |
| 17. Do you see the gate?
That's where you have to go. | Ou wè pòt la? Se la pou
ou ale. |
| 18. Where's the office?
(previously mentioned) | Ki kote biro-a ye? |
| 19. I haven't found the
suitcase (previously mentioned) | M pa jwenn valiz la. |
| 20 He showed me the passport. | Li te montre-m paspò-a. |

Independent Study

Go to the library. There, continue to read the books you have chosen for your reports. Take notes.

IV. LEKTU

Tape No. 13-C

A. Listen to and Repeat the Narration

Sa ki pase devan je ou se sa ou kab wè.

Se te yon fwa de nèg ki pa te genyen kòb pou yo manje. Yo rantre nan yon restoran. Epi yo manje byen manje. Leù yo fi-n manje, tou le de rete chita ap jplede. Yo plede, yo plede, yo plede.

Epi yonn di, 'Se mwen k-ap peye.' Lòt la di, 'Non, se mwen mèn m k-ap peye, monchè.' Epi mè restoran an di kon sa, 'Fò nou fè yon bagay.' Alò mesye yo di li, 'Bande je ou, epi ou a vire ak yon baton. Moun baton an tonbe sou li leù ou a rete se moun sa-a ki pou peye.' Mèt restoran an di, 'Bon, an-n fè sa.

Epi mè restoran an bande je li. Leù li fi-n bande je li, li vire ak baton an pluzyeù fwa. Men leù li rete, li ouvri je li, li pa wè. Nèg yo te kouri al fè rout yo.

Note on the Narration

Sa ki pase devan je ou se sa ou kab wè. 'You can only see what takes place in front of your eyes.' Haitians, particularly country people, are very fond of proverbs and riddles, and they use Creole proverbs frequently to comment on specific events and situations. To speak Creole well also entails the ability to use proverbs appropriately.

B. Questions on the Narration

1. De nèg sa yo te genyen anpil lajan?
2. Ki kote nèg yo ale?
3. Pou ki sa yo te ale nan restoran an?
4. Yo manje anpil? (Use the repetition of manje in your answer)
5. Leù yo fini manje, sa yo fè?
6. Yo plede pou decide ki moun k-ap peye?
7. Sa nèg yo di mè restoran an?
8. Ki moun ki bande je li?
9. Sa li fè ak baton an?
10. Leù baton an tonbe sou yon moun, sa pou li fè?

11. Mèt restoran an te bande je li?
12. Sa de nèg yo te fè leù mèt restoran an vire ak baton an ak je li tou bande?
13. Yo sòti nan restoran an?
14. Yo peye pou manje-a?
15. Se yon bagay pou yo te fè?

C. Question-Answer Drill

- | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Ki moun ki fèk vini?
(Msye Makdonal) 2. Ki moun ki fèk debake?
(journalis ameriken an) 3. Ki moun ki fèk sèvi roma-a? (Anaiz) 4. Sa Msyeú Makdonal fèk ouvri? (valiz li) 5. Sa anplwaye Pann Amerikann nan fèk montre li? (ki kote ladwann nan ye) 6. Ki moun ki fèk telefonnen? (papa-m) 7. Ki moun ki fèk ba ou depèch la? (anplwaye sa-a) 8. Sa ou fèk manje? (duri ak pwa kongo) 9. Sa ou fèk bwè? (dlo) | <p>Se Msye Makdonal ki fèk vini.</p> <p>Se jounalis ameriken an ki fèk debake.</p> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

D. Response Drill

- | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Say that you've just arrived. 2. Say that the plane has just arrived at Mai Gate Airport. 3. Say that your brother has just entered 4. Say that they just opened suitcase. 5. Ask me if I've just eaten. 6. Ask me if I've just sent a cable to the United States. 7. Ask me if my uncle has just received your letter. 8. Ask me if the American journalist has just landed at Port-au-Prince. | <p>M fèk rive.</p> <p>Avyon an fèk rive aeropò Mai Gate.</p> <p>Frè-m fèk antre.</p> <p>Yo fèk ouvri valiz mwen. yonr Ou fèk manje?</p> <p>Ou fèk voye yon depèch Ozetazini?</p> <p>Tonton ou fèk resevwa lèt mwen?</p> <p>Jounalis ameriken an fèk debake Pòtoprens?</p> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

E. Translation

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Does this telephone work? | Telefonn sa-a mache? |
| 2. Do these camionettes go to Pétionville? | Kamyonèt sa yo ale Petyonvil? |
| 3. These banks always close at one p.m. | Bank sa yo toujou fèmen a uneù d-laprèmdi. |
| 4. That telegraph office always opens at eight a.m. | Biro telegraf sa-a toujou ouvri a uiteù du maten. |
| 5. The person always goes out at nine a.m. | Moun nan toujou sòti a neveù du maten. |
| 6. The children always come in at four p.m. | Ti-moun yo toujou rantrè a katrèu d-laprèmdi. |
| 7. When does the owner of the house come? | A ki leù mè kay la vini? |
| 8. When does the journalist arrive? (previously mentioned) | A ki leù jounalis la rive? |

V. GRAMMAR NOTES

A. Demonstrative Noun Marker

Compare:

pòt la	the door
pòt sa-a	this door
anplwaye-a	the employee
anplwaye sa-a	this employee

In Creole, the noun marker specifying nearness to the speaker (equivalent to English 'this') is formed by inserting *-sa-* between the noun and the definite noun marker. The use of the demonstrative noun marker thus presupposes the use of the definite noun marker:

Noun + demonstrative + definite.

Since the demonstrative noun marker *sa* ends with a vowel, the appropriate form of the definite noun marker which follows is *-a-*. Thus, in contrast to the definite marker which has four different forms depending on the last sound of the word, the demonstrative noun marker occurs in a single form.

B. Plural Demonstrative Noun Marker

The demonstrative noun marker is pluralized by replacing the definite noun marker *-a* which follows it by the plural marker *yo*. Compare:

Yo wè pòt la.	They see the gate.
versus	
Yo wè pòt yo.	They see the gates.
Yo wè pòt sa-a.	They see that gate.
versus	
Yo wè pòt sa yo.	They see those gates.

C. Verb Particle *fèk* 'to have just'

Compare the following paired sentences:

M manje.	I have eaten.
versus	
M fèk manje.	I have just eaten.

The particle *fèk* indicates an action just completed. It may be preceded by the past perfective particle *te* and, occasionally, by the future and conditional particles *a* and *ta* respectively:

M te fèk rive leù ou rele mwen.	I had just arrived when you called me.
---------------------------------	----------------------------------------

D. The Verb /se/

We have already seen that in the simplest Haitian Creole sentence construction the verb 'to be' is understood. In the following examples, it is expressed by *se*. Sentence 1, *Se yon bèl kay*, is an impersonal construction which tends to highlight the adjective 'beautiful'. Such constructions are always in the 3rd person (singular or plural), and their attribute is preceded by a determiner and/or a modifier. In sentence 2, the pronoun subject is optional because it refers to people. Sentences 3 and 4 illustrate the pronominal qualities of the verb *se* where it precedes a tense marker (*ta*) or the negative particle (*pa*). In this kind of construction, the pronoun */li/* is embedded in the verb 'to be'.

- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. Se yon bèl kay. | It's a beautiful house. |
| 2. (Yo) se bon ti-moun. | They are good children. |
| 3. Se ta yon bèl kay. | It would be a beautiful house. |
| 4. Se pa yon bèl kay. | It's not a beautiful house. |

E. Kòb

Yon kòb may mean 'one cent' or 'some money', depending on the context.

Si ou ba-m yon kòb m-a kite ou ale.

(If you give me some money, I will let you go.)

To avoid ambiguity, most people say *yon santim* for 'one cent'.

Kòb also means 'fortune' and 'lot(s) of money'.

Li gen kòb. (He has a lot of money.)

When two heirs or rich people marry (each other), the Creole says

Se de kòb ki kontre (lit.: 'It is two fortunes that meet').

VI. VOCABULARY

aeropò, n.	airport
alman, n.; adj.	German
ankò, adv.	yet, again
anplwaye, n.	employee
antre, rantre, v.	to go in, to return
avyon, n.	plane, airplane
babay!	Bye'
bagaj, n.	baggage
bande, v.	to tie
bande je (s.o.)	to blindfold
baton, n.	stick, cane
chanje, v.	to change
chèk, n.	check
chinwa, n.; adj.	Chinese
debake, v.	to land, to unload, to disembark
depoze, v.	to deposit; to set/put down
desann, v.	to get off
deside, v.	to decide
dwa-m, ladwa-m, ladwanm, m	customs
fèk, (aux.)	to have just
fwa, n.	time (repetition ,occurrence)
frè, n.	brother
gate, v.	to spoil
imigrasyon, n.; adj.	immigration
in, un, num.adj.	one
italyen, n.; adj.	Italian
japonè, n.; adj.	Japanese
je, zye, zie, n.	eye
kazèn, n.	barracks
kòb, n.	money, cent, fortune, lot of money
kouri, v.	to run
kouri ale fè rout, refl. v. phr.	to run away, (lit., to run to go to make one's way)

ladwann, ladwa-n, dwa-n, n. mache, v.	customs to work, to function
malèt, n. matant, tant, n.	suitcase aunt
nonk, tonton, n. numero, n.	uncle number
paket, pake, n. pasaje, n. pase, v. paspò, n. plede, v. pluzyeù, adj. pòt, n. pòtuge, n.; adj. prezante, v.	package, bundle passenger to take place, to happen passport to argue several gate, door Portuguese to introduce, to present
rantrè, antrè, v. resevwa, resevwa, v. rus, n.; adj.	to go in, to return to receive Russian
santim, n. sè, seù, n. suiv, v.	cent sister to follow
tankou, conj. tonbe, v.- tonton, n. tou le de, n. phr. un, en, num.adj.	like to fall uncle, old man both, both of them one
valiz, n. verifye, v.	suitcase to check, to inspect
zie, zye, je, n.	eye(s)

Idiomatic Expressions

Se te yon fwa

Once upon a time
(lit., It was one time)

LESSON 14

PASSPORT CHECK

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Situation: Makdonal fèk debake Mai Gate. Li nan imigrasyon. Koute sa l-ap di ak kontroleù-a:

Kontroleù: Ban-m paspò ou.

Makdonal: Men ni.

Kontroleù: Kote-l?

Makdonal: Apa paspò-m nan.

Kontroleù: Mèsi. M wè ou se jounalis.

Makdonal: Wi monchè, e ou, ki sa ou ye?

Kontroleù: M se kontroleù sèvis paspò-a. Men paspò ou la. Tout bagay ou an règ. M pral montre ou kote pou ou pran "on" (yon) lalign pou ou al a lotèl. Ou ka pase achte sigarèt tou.

Makdonal: Bon, an-n ale.

An nou repete sa kontroleù-a ak Makdonal sot di. Students repeat the dialogue line by line.

B. Koute epi repete:

Kot imigrasyon an? - Men ni devan ou.

E kote bagaj ou? - Men yo bò pòt la.

Kote sigarèt ou achte yo? - Men yo nan pòch mwèn.

M pral telefonnen Lwi. -Ou pa bezwen telefòn-l, men l-ap vini la-a.

Use the word men 'here is, here are' with the nouns in the following sentences:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

M fèk achte patat.

Men patat yo.

M sot bwè yon kola.
Li mande pòm de tè.
Nou vle duven.
Yo ta bwè byè.
Yo sèvi nou pwason.
M te vle vyann beuf.
Anaiz sèvi Makdonal roma.
Li ba nou yon bon repons.
Nou ta manje pwa kongo.
M bezwen de goud.
M wè Makdonal.

Men kola-a.

C. Use the word *apa* 'here is', 'here are' with the nouns of the following sentences:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

M ta bwè kokoye.
M ta pale ak profeseù-a.
M vle kontinue ak oto-a.
M ta lwe kay la.
M vle fè konesans jounalis la.
M vle manje mai moulen.
M ta sèvi-l patat ak vyann.
M ta achte yon malèt.
M ta moulen vyann nan.
M vle debake Pòtoprens.
M ta vle ale imigrasyon.
M ta vle verifye valiz mwen.

Apa kokoye, bwè non.
Apa profeseù-a, pale ak li non.

D. Pattern: noun + possessive + definite (singular/plural)

EXCEPTION: noun + *yo*, (never noun + *yo* + *yo*)

Koute epi repete:

Men liv la. Se liv mwen. M-ap pran liv mwen an. Se pa liv ou-a.

But: Men mato-a. Se mato nou. N-ap pran mato nou an.

E. Use the possessive plus the definite singular noun marker.

Remember: The definite singular marker varies according to the last sound of the possessive.

CUE	STUDENT(S)
M pran liv la.	M pran liv <u>mwen an</u> .
Li pòte mato-a.	<u>Li</u> pòte mato- <u>l la</u> .
Nou chanje chèk la.	
Yo depoze baton an.	
M gate frè-a.	
Nou prezante tonton an.	
Li suiv sè-a.	
Li rantre valiz la.	
Yo pran senk goud la.	
Nou peye beùf la.	
Mwen bwè duven an.	
Yo louvri pòt la.	

F. Use the definite plural.

Remember: The possessive *yo* is never followed by the definite plural *yo*.

CUE	STUDENT(S)
Nou bwè kokoye yo.	Nou bwè <u>kokoye-n yo</u> .
Li rantre valiz yo.	Li rantre <u>valiz li yo</u> .
Yo pran baton yo.	
M blye chen yo.	
Li kite poul yo.	
Nou tande moulen yo.	
M pran malèt yo.	
Yo retounen chèk yo.	
M gen kokoye yo.	
M chanje kestyon yo.	
Li repete repons yo.	
Yo konte lajan yo.	
Nou make beùf yo.	

G. Pattern: *Annou/An-n* = let's (imperative)

Koute epi repete-

Nou grangou. Manje-a sèvi. An-n/Annou manje.
Nou vle al lavil. Yon lalign rete pou nou. An-n al lavil.
Nou swaf. Men dlo devan nou. Annou/An-n bwè dlo.
Nou bezwen telefone. Men yon telefòn isit la. Annou/An-n telefonnen.

H. Use the imperative form *Annou* or *An-n* (let's) with the following verbs:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Nou vle tounen Enstiti
franse.

Annou (An-n) tounen
Enstiti franse.

Nou vle bwè lèt.

An-n (Annou) bwè lèt.

Nou vle chanje kay.

Nou vle lwe biro sa-a.

Nou vle desann lavil.

Nou vle depoze pakèt la.

Nou vle al fè rout nou.

Nou vle pase Anbasad amerikèn.

Nou vle vann poul yo.

Nou vle telefonnen manman nou.

Nou vle reponn lèt profeseù-a.

Nou vle suiv madanm nan.

I. Koute epi repete:

M se etudyan. M pa kiltivateù.

Li se dokteù. Li pa chofeù.

Eske nou se kiltivateù? - Non, nou pa kiltivateù. Eske nou se etudyan? - Wi, nou se etudyan.

J. Change the last word according to the cue word, then render the sentence in the negative:

CUE	SENTENCE	NEGATIVE
etudyan	<u>M se</u> etudyan.	<u>M pa</u> etudyan.
profeseù	<u>M se</u> profeseù.	<u>M pa</u> profeseù.
kultivateù		
chofeù		
kontroleù sèvis paspò		
jounalis		
bòs		
anplwaye Pann Amerikann		
ameriken		
machann		
ayisyen		

K. **Pattern: subject + se + noun = Se + noun + subject + ye**

Koute epi repete:

M <u>se</u> profeseù.	<u>Se</u> profeseù mwen ye.
Nou se etudyan.	Se etudyan nou ye.
<u>Se</u> dokteù li ye.	<u>Se</u> pa chofeù li ye.
Se kultivateù li ye?	Non, se pa kultivateù li ye.
Eske yo Pòtoprens?	Men wi, se Pòtoprens yo ye.
Li isit?	Men wi, se isit li ye.

L. **Render in the emphatic form with se...ye:**

CUE	STUDENT(S)
Nou se etudyan.	Se etudyan nou ye.
Li pa kultivateù.	<u>Se</u> pa kultivateù li ye.
Yo an Aiti.	
M-isit.	
Yo se dokteù.	
M pa chofeù.	
Nou pa chen.	
Li lavil.	

Nou se ameriken.
M se profeseù.
Ou pa kontroleù sèvis paspò.
Yo pa anplwaye Pann Amerikann.
Nou Pòtoprens.
M pa Ayisyen.

M. Koute epi repete:

Se yon bon liv. "S-on" bon liv.

M gen yon ti poul lakay. M "g-on" ti poul lakay.

Madanm mwen fè yon pwa kongo ak duri.

Madanm mwen fè "on" pwa kongo ak duri.

N. Repeat the following sentences and replace *yon* with "*on*":

CUE

M wè yon ti beuf.
Li gen yon bon liv.
Se yon dokteù.
Nou bwè byè.
Li change yon chèk.
Se yon profeseù kreyòl.
Yo gen yon pitit gason.
M konnen yon provèb.
Yo manje yon poul.
Se yon machann legum.
Nou gen yon oto.
Li se yon jounalis.
M gen yon valiz.

STUDENT(S)

M wè "on" ti beuf.
Li "g-on" bon liv.

II. DIALOGUE

Passport Check

Scene : At the Passport Control Counter in Mai Gate

Characters : Inspector No. 1 - Passport Control inspector
MacDonald, the American journalist
Inspector No. 2 - Customs inspector

Situation : Thanks to Leon, the Pan American employee, MacDonald arrives at the passport desk. Now he is in front of the controller.

Inspector No. 1: Your passport, please.

MacDonald: Here it is.

Inspector No. 1: What did you say?

MacDonald: Didn't you ask me for my passport? I said: Here it is.

Inspector No. 1: No kidding! You sure do know how to speak Creole! Have you already been in this country?

MacDonald: No, sir. It's the first time I've visited Haiti.

Inspector No. 1 : Oh, man! I'm surprised! Here is your passport. Everything's in order. Go for inspection.

MacDonald finishes taking care of the passport business. He is now at Gate No. 2, Customs, for inspection.

MacDonald: Is it here they check the luggage?

Inspector No. 2: Yes, sir. Where are your suitcases?

MacDonald: Here they are.

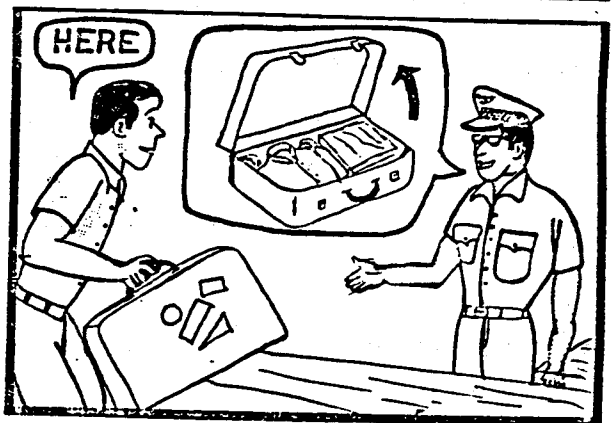
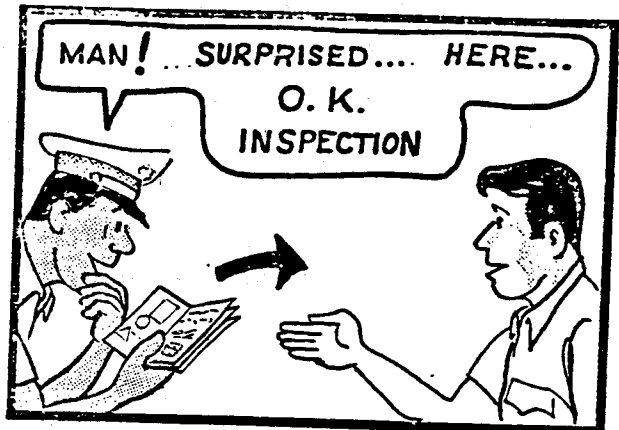
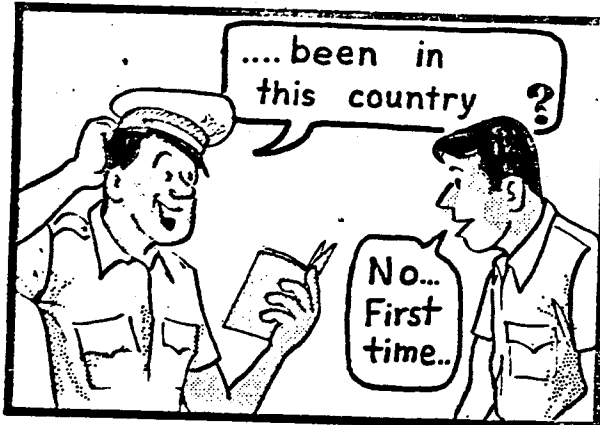
Inspector No. 2: Open them for me. (He checks them) Everything's in order. You may go.

MacDonald: Where can I find a taxi?

Inspector No. 2: As soon as you go out, you'll find one.

MacDonald, : Thanks, sir.

Inspector No. 2: Don't mention it.



Passport Check

Gras a Leòn, anplwaye Pann Amerikann nan, Makdonal rive nan sèvis paspò-a.
Koulyè-a li devan kontroleù-a.

Kontroleù No. 1: Your passport please.

Makdonal: Men ni.

Kontroleù No. 1 : What did you say?

Makdonal: Apa paspò-m ou mande-m? M di: Men ni.

Kontroleù No. 1: Pa jwe! Apa ou konn pale kreyòl! Ou te nan peyi-a deja?

Makdonal: Non msye. Se premye fwa m-ap vizite Aiti.

Kontroleù No. 1: Aa! M sezi, papa! Men paspò ou. Ou an règ. Al nan verifikasyon.

Makdonal fi-n regle afè paspò-a. Li nan pòt numero 2, ladwann, koulyè-a, pou verifikasyon.

Makdonal: Se isit la yo verifye bagaj yo?

Kontroleù No. 2: Wi msye. Kote malèt ou yo?

Makdonal: Men yo.

Kontroleù No. 2: Louvri yo pou mwen. (Li verifye yo) Tout bagay an règ. Ou kab ale.

Makdonal: Kote m kab jwenn you lalign?

Kontroleù No.2: Kou ou sot deyò-a, ou ap jwenn youn.

Makdonal: Mèsi msye.

Kontroleù No. 2: De ryen.

Dialogue Buildup

paspò-a
 sèvis paspò-a
 rive
 Makdonal rive nan sèvis
 paspò-a.

the passport
 the passport service
 to arrive
 MacDonald arrives at the
 passport control counter.

Pann Amerikann
 Pann Amerikann nan
 anplwaye Pann Amerikann nan
 gras a
 Gras a Leon, anplwaye Pann
 Amerikann nan, Makdonal
 rive nan sèvis paspò-a.

Pan American
 the Pan American
 the Pan American employee
 thanks to
 Thanks to Leon, the Pan
 American employee, MacDonald
 arrives at the passport control counter.

kontroleù-a
 devan
 Koulyè-a li devan kontroleù-a.

the inspector
 before, in front of
 He is now before the inspector.

Your passport please.

men
 Men ni.

here is
 Here it is.

What did you say?

apa
 paspò-m
 mande
 ou mande-m
 ou mande-m paspò-m
 Apa paspò-m ou mande-m?

isn't it, isn't it that, is there not
 my passport
 to ask
 you ask me
 you ask me for my passport
 Didn't you ask me for my passport?

di
 m di
 men
 men ni
 M di: Men ni.

to say
 I said
 here is
 here it is
 I said: Here it is.

jwe
Pa jwe!

to play
No kidding!

pale kreyòl
ou konn pale kreyòl
Apa ou konn pale kreyòl!

to speak Creole
You know how to speak Creole.
You sure do know how to speak Creole.

deja
peyi
nan peyi-a
Ou te nan peyi-a deja?

already
country
in the country
Have you already been in this country?

Non, msye.

No, sir.

vizite
m-ap vizite Aiti
premye
se premye fwa
Se premye fwa m-ap vizite Aiti.

to visit
I'm visiting Haiti (lit. I've visited Haiti)
first
it's the first time
It's the first time I've visited Haiti.

sezi
m sezi
Aa! M sezi papa!

to be surprised
I'm surprised
Oh, man! I'm surprised.

Men paspò ou.

Here is your passport.

règ
an règ
Ou an règ.

rule
in order (according to rule)
Everything's in order.

verifikasyon
Al nan verifikasyon.

inspection
Go for inspection.

fini
regle
fi-n regle
Makdonal fi-n regle afè paspò li.

to finish
to settle
has finished settling
MacDonald has settled his passport
business.

verifikasyon pou verifikasyon kounyè-a, koulyè-a ladwann pòt numero de Li nan pòt numero de, ladwann, koulyè-a, pou verifikasyon.	inspection for inspection now Customs gate number two He is at gate No. 2, Customs, now, for inspection.
bagaj yo yo verifye bagaj yo Se isit la yo verifye bagaj yo? Wi msye.	the luggage they check the luggage Is it here they check the luggage? Yes, sir.
malèt yo malèt ou yo Kote malèt ou yo? Men yo.	the suitcases your suitcases Where are your suitcases? Here they are.
louvri louvri yo Louvri yo pou mwen.	to open open them Open them for me.
Li verifye yo.	He checks them.
règ an règ bagay Tout bagay an règ.	rule in order thing Everything's in order.
ale ou ale Ou kab ale.	to go you go You may go.
lalign yon lalign jwenn kab jwenn Kote m kab jwenn yon lalign?	taxi a taxi to find can find Where can I find a taxi?

youn
ou ap jwenn youn
deyo
sòti
ou sot deyò
kou
Kou ou sot deyò-a, ou ap
jwenn youn.

Mèsi msye.

De ryen.

one
you'll find one
outside
to go out
you go out
as soon as
As soon as you go outside,
you'll find one.

Thanks, sir.

Don't mention it.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

Tape No. 14-B

A. Lexical Variation Exercises

1. Basic question:

Ou te nan peyi-a deja?
Ozetazini
an Frans
an Aiti
nan Nò
O Kap
Pòtoprens
nan sèvis sa-a

Ou te nan peyi-a deja?
Ou te Ozetazini deja?

2. Basic sentence:

Se premye fwa m-apvizite Aiti.
lè Zetazuni

le Kap
Petyonvil
Pòtoprens
peyi-a
lavil la
ladwann nan

Se premye fwa m-ap vizite Aiti.
Se premye fwa m-ap vizite
lè Zetazuni.

3. Basic question:

Ou se profeseù?
etudyan
chofeù
kontroleù
anplwaye Pann Amerikann
journalis
japonè

Ou se profeseù?
Ou se etudyan?

4. Basic sentence:

Men paspò ou.
 zouti yo
 malèt li-a
 valiz la
 sigarèt yo
 otèl yo
 anbasad amerikèn nan
 katedral la
 ru dè Mirak
 biro depèch la
 telegraf la
 Bank Nasyonal
 lapòs
 lakomu-n

Men paspò ou.
 Men zouti yo.

5. Basic sentence:

M-ap chèche yon moun ki
konn pale kreyòl.
 ki konn pale franse

M-ap chèche yon moun ki
konn pale kreyòl.
 M-ap chèche yon moun ki
konn pale franse.

ki konn pale pagnol ak angle
 ki pale alman
 ki pale angle byen
 ki pale italyen ak pòtugè
 ki konn Pòtoprens byen

B. Grammar Exercises**1. Answer the following questions using the cues:**

Li se profeseù. E ou mèn m?
 (chofeù)

M se chofeù.

M se etudyen. E li?
 (jounalis)

Li se jounalis.

Yo se ayisyen. E ou?
 (ameriken)

Ou se bòs. E yo?
 (kultivateù)

Li se franse. E mwen-mèn m?
 (ayisyen)

2. Replace the definite, possessive, or demonstrative noun marker by the indefinite noun marker.

M konnen restoran an.
L-ap chèche otèl sa-a.
L-ap pale ak jounalis la.
Ou wè mòn nan?
Yo pran valiz mwen.
Li te jwenn lèt la?
M fèk resevwa paspò-m.
Yo te fèk manje roma-a.

M konnen yon restoran.
L-ap chèche yon otèl.

3. Change to the short form. Drop the last vowel of the verb form and change *yon* to *on*.

M gen yon valiz ak yon
Se yon jounalis ameriken.
Se yon bon restoran.
Ou pa gen yon paspò?
Se yon bèl ti gason.
Yo pa gen yon machi-n.
Pa gen yon depèch pou ou.
Sa se yon kamyonèt ki pral Petyonvil.

M "g-on"valiz ak on malèt. malèt.
"S-on" jounalis ameriken.

4. Substitution-Correlation:

Ou konnen frè-m nan?
sè
papa
nou
matant
Yo
tonton
mwen

Ou konnen frè-m nan?
Ou konnen sè-m nan?

5. Substitution-Correlation:

Yo pral chèche valiz mwen an.
ou
nou
li
mwen

Yo pral chèche valiz mwen an.
Yo pral chèche valiz ou-a.

6. Add the singular definite noun marker to the noun phrase.

Yo jwenn malèt ou.
Li blye lèt li.
Ou konnen restoran yo?
Nou pran valiz nou?
Li mande paspò ou?
M pa wè chofèu li.
M ta vle machi-n yo.

Yo jwenn malèt ou-a.
Li blye lèt li-a.

7. Change the noun phrase to the plural.

Li te chèche valiz ou-a.
Ou te pòte zouti-m nan.
Chofèu sa-a pa kab pale franse.
Sa se pitit mwen an.
Ki kote m kab jwenn kamyonèt la?
Yo pa resevwa depèch li-a.
Ou te wè matant mwen an?

Li te chèche valiz ou yo.
Ou te pòte zouti-m yo.

8. Change the noun phrase to the simple definite.

Li mande paspò ou la?
Yo pa wè otèl sa-a?
Ou ba li pwason-m nan.
Ou pòte zouti ou yo?
Nou jwenn machi-n sa-a.
Li pral voye valiz ou-a.
Yo pale ak ameriken sa-a.
Yo pa vle manje roma ou la.

Li mande paspò-a?
Yo pa wè otèl la?

C. Translation

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. They're taking your passport. | Y-ap pran paspò ou la. |
| 2. Where does this aunt of yours live? | Ki kote matant ou-a rete? |
| 3. Where does this uncle of theirs live? | Ki kote tonton yo-a rete? |
| 4. Where did you see the restaurant? | Ki kote ou te wè restoran an? |
| 5. Let me try this fish of his. | Kite-m seye pwason-n nan. |
| 6. Let me see their suitcases. | Kite-m wè valiz yo. |
| 7. They'll send you my letters. | Y-a voye lèt mwen yo pou ou. |
| 8. She'll take your sweet potatoes. | L-a pran patat ou yo. |
| 9. Do you know a good restaurant? | Ou konnen you bon restoran? |
| 10. It's a thing that's not for me. | Se yon bagay ki pa pou mwen. |
| 11. I'm looking for the owner
of the restaurant | M-ap chèche mèt restoran an. |
| 12. Where can I find a camionette that's
going to Petionville? | Ki kote m kab jwenn yon
kamyonèt ki pral Petyonvil? |
| 13. Have you seen my suitcase? | Ou wè valiz mwen an? |
| 14. Did they take your passport
when you arrived? | Yo te pran paspò ou leù
ou rive? |
| 15. That's an inspector. | Se yon kontroleù. |
| 16. You can't send a cable
to the United States. | Ou pa kab voye yon depèch
Ozetazini. |

D. Test

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| 1. Say that Mr. MacDonald has
found his way. | Msyè Makdonal poko jwenn not yet
chemen ni. |
| 2. Ask where the passport
service inspector is. | Kote kontroleù sèvis
paspò-a ye? |
| 3. Say 'Please give him your passport.' | Ba li paspò ou tanpri. |
| 4. Say 'I'm not joking; here it is.' | M pap jwe; men ni. |
| 5. Ask whether it isn't your passport
he asked you for. | Apa paspò-m li te mande-m? |
| 6. Tell Mr. MacDonald's profession. | Li se jounalis. |
| 7. Tell on which document
his profession is written. | Li make nan paspò li. |
| 8. Say 'Your passport's
in order. Here it is.' | Paspò ou an règ. Men ni. |

- | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 9. Say that MacDonald has settled his business with the customs office. | Makdonal fini regle
afè li ak ladwann. |
| 10. Say that you will ask the inspector where I can find a taxi. | M-a mande kontroleù-a
kote ou ka jwenn yon lalign. |
| 11. Say that you're surprised he's not a professor.
(Use the emphatic pattern: <i>Se...ye</i>) | M sezi (ke) se pa profeseù
li ye. |
| 12. Say that you're an American and that you speak English. | M se ameriken e m pale
angle. |
| 13. Ask if that house is red. | Kay sa-a rouj? |
| 14. Say that you're visiting Haiti for the first time. | Se premye fwa m-ap vizite
Aiti. |
| 15. Ask Mr. MacDonald if he's ever been in that country. | Msye Makdonal, ou te
nan peyi sa-a deja? |

IV. NARRATION

Tape No. 14-C

A. Listen to the Narration

Se te yon fwa yon nèg ki te bezwen lumen sigarèt li. Li mete sigarèt la nan bouch li, epi li rale yon bwat alumèt.

Ala te genyen yon van kote li te kanpe-a, devan yon pisi-n. Se te yon gro van ki t-ap vante. Nèg la rale bwat alumèt la, epi li pase yon premye alumèt. Van an etenn ni. Li pase yon dezyèm alumèt. Van an etenn ni tou. Li pase mènmen ven grenn alumèt. Van an etenn tout alumèt yo. Li pa kapab lumen sigarèt la. Dènye grenn alumèt ki rete-a, li pase li.

L-ap prese pou lumen sigarèt la, epi li wè alumèt la rete lumen. Van an pase alumèt la pa etenn. Li souffle alumèt la fò, li pa kapab etenn ni. Alò li di kon sa, 'Alumèt sa-a bon, m-ap sere li.' Epi li foure li nan pòch li tou lumen. Se pou sa yo di "Sòt pa touye, men sòt fè sue".

B. Questions on the Narration

1. Sa nèg la te bezwen?
2. Ki kote li mete sigarèt la?
3. Li te genyen alumèt?
4. Nan ki sa alumèt yo te ye?
5. Sa ki te genyen jou sa-a?

6. Ki kote nèg la te kanpe?
7. Sa ki rive leu nèg la pase premye alumèt la?
8. Konben alumèt li pase?
9. Sa ki rive ak tout alumèt yo?
10. Ki sa li fè ak dènye alumèt la?

11. Van an pa etenn dènye alumèt ki rete-a?
12. Sa nèg la fè aprè li fi-n lumen sigarèt li ak dènye alumèt la?
13. Li kab etenn ni?
14. Sa li di leu li wè li pa kapab etenn alumèt la?
15. Sa li fè ak li?
16. Di provèb la pou mwen.

C. Translation

- | | |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. The American is hungry. | Ameriken an grangou. |
| 2. The owner of the restaurant is pleased. | Mèt restoran an kontan. |
| 3. The child was very big. | Ti-moun nan te gro anpil. |
| 4. Bòs Alse is going to the post office. | Bòs Alse pral lapòs. |
| 5. They were at the telegraph office. | Yo te nan telegraf la. |
| 6. Was the job easy? | Travay la te fasil? |
| 7. Is the coca-cola cool? | Koka kola-a frè? |
| 8. That journalist is Frèch. | Jounalis sa-a se franse. |
| 9. I'm the owner of the restaurant. | M se mèt restoran an. |
| 10. That's the Pan American employee. | Se anplwaye Pann Amerikann nan. |
| 11. It's my brother. | Se frè-m nan. |
| 12. It's my children. | Se pitit mwen yo. |
| 13. I'm a Haitian. (emphatic) | Se ayisyen m ye. |
| 14. He's a doctor. (emphatic) | Se dokteù li ye. |

D. Exercises**1. Change to the emphatic form.**

Mwen se profeseù.
 Ou se jounalis?
 Yo se franse.
 Nou se ayisyen.
 Li se kontroleù?
 Yo se ameriken?
 Li se chofeù.
 Ou se franse.

Se profeseù m ye.
 Se jounalis ou ye?

2. Change to the non-emphatic form.

Se dokteù yo ye.
Se franse mwen ye.
Se profeseù ou ye.
Se ayisyen nou ye.
Se bòs li ye?
Se pa angle ou ye.
Se franse moun nan ye.
Se chofeù li ye.

Yo se dokteù.
Mwen se franse.

E. Response Drill

- | | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 1. Tell me that you're French. | M se franse. |
| 2. Tell me that he's a taxi driver. | Li se chofeù taksi. |
| 3. Tell me that he's an American. | Se ameriken li ye. |
| 4. Tell me that he's a Haitian. | Se ayisyen li ye. |
| 5. Ask me whether I'm a journalist. | Ou se jounalis? |
| 6. Ask me whether that person
is the owner of the restaurant. | Moun sa-a se mèt restoran an? |
| 7. Ask me whether they're French. | Yo se franse? |
| 8. Ask me whether we are Americans. | Se ameriken nou ye? |
| 9. Ask me whether he's a
cable office employee. | Se anplwaye biro tele-
graf la li ye? |

V. GRAMMAR NOTES

A. General Rules for Definite Articles

1. *a* after an oral vowel.
Ex: dlo-a, duri-a, pye-a, dèyè-a.
2. *la* after a non-nasal consonant.
Ex: kay la, liy la, depèch la, kamyonèt la.
3. *an* after a nasal vowel.
Ex: duven an, etudyan an, avyon an, chen an.
4. *nan* after a nasal consonant.
Ex: kazèn nan, vyann nan, madanm nan, changn nan.

B. Exceptions to Rules

1. When the sounds *ou*, *i* or *u* are preceded by a nasal consonant sound, the following definite article is *an* instead of *a*.
Ex: beùf ou-a, klou-a, frèdu-a, fizi-a.
but:
madanm ou an, beùf nou an, pitit ki tounu an, founi an.
2. When the sound *ou* is preceded by a nasal vowel, or by a nasal consonant followed by *i*, *u* or *ou*, it sounds like /w/ and the following definite article is *nan*.
Ex: chen ou nan, duven ou nan, baton ou nan, etudyan ou nan, founi ou nan, mu ou nan, jouroumou ou nan.

C. Pronunciation of yon/you

Yon/you is occasionally pronounced *on* after *se* or *gen*. It then has a long sound and only the consonant sound of the verbs remain.

D. The verb /se/

1. /Se/ represents the present tense of 'to be' when followed by an animate state of being (particularly profession and nationality).

Example:

M se profeseù.
Tout elèv yo se ameriken.
Pitit la se yon ti gason.
Yo se bon chyen.

I'm a teacher.
All the children are American.
The child is a little boy.
They are good dogs.

2. When the subject is expressed along with negation or a tense marker, the verb /se/ is lost.

Example:

Nou pa etudyen.
Nou te etudyen.

We are not students.
We were students.

E. The verb /ye/

The verb /ye/ is a form of 'to be' which must be preceded by a subject. It's always at the end of a dependent clause or a sentence. It can be modified by a tense marker or the negative *pa*. It occurs:

1. In the emphatic constructions with /se/ in its pronominal role.

Example:

Se isit (ke) m ye.

Se isit m te ye.

I'm here.
(lit.) It's here (that) I am.
I was here.
(lit.) It's here (that) I was.

2. In the interrogative constructions with *ki* + noun or noun phrase.

Example:

Ki moun ou ye?	Who are you?
Ki sa sa-a ye?	What is that?
Ki kote pitit la ye?	Where is the child?

3. In dependent clauses whether /*ke*/ 'that' is expressed or not.

Example:

Se bon ti-moun (ke) yo ye.	They are good children. (lit.)
	It's good children (that) they are.

F. Summary: Representation of the verb 'to be'

1. No verb

subject +	(tense marker)	+	adjective
	(<u>pa</u>)		adverb
			place/location

Example:

M malad.	I'm sick.
Li isit.	It, He, or She is here.
Liv yo sou tab la.	The books are on the table.

2. The verb /*se*/

- a. subject + *se* + noun/noun phrase referring to an animate state of being (particularly profession or nationality)

Example:

Makdonal se ameriken.	MacDonald is an American.
Nou se bon elev.	We are good students.
Pitit la se yon ti gason.	The child is a little boy.

b. subject + tense marker/*pa* + noun/noun phrase referring to an animate state of being.

Example:

Makdonal pa ayisyen.
Nou te bon elèv.

MacDonald is not a Haitian.
We were good students.

3. The verb /*se*/ including an embedded impersonal pronoun

Se + determiner and/or modifier + noun

Example

Se yon ti-moun.
Se yon bon ti-moun.

It's a child.
It's a good child.
(In English the subject is
generally specified by he or she)
They are good children.

Se bon ti-moun.

4. The verb /*ye*/

It's always at the end of a dependent clause or a sentence. The dependent clause can appear at the end or at the beginning of the sentence. It occurs:

a. In emphatic constructions - *Se*...+ subject + *ye*.

Example:

Se isit (ke) m *ye*.

I'm here.
(Lit: It's here (that) I am.)

b. In interrogative sentences - *Ki* + noun (phrase) + subject + *ye*?

Example:

Ki moun ou *ye*?
Ki bagay sa-a *ye*?

Who are you?
What is that?

c. In dependent clauses with or without /*ke*/.

Example:

Li di kote (ke) m *ye*.
Nou konnen kouman yo *ye*.

He or She said where I am.
You know how they are.

G. Apa

Apa is a very common word in Creole with various meanings functions. The closest translation is the French "*n'est-ce pas*"; the literal English translations are 'isn't it', 'isn't it that' and 'is there not'. Although it is expressed in interrogative form, the meaning is emphatic and not interrogative.

Apa ti gason an ki fê-m tonbe. It's (lit., isn't it) the boy who made me fall.

Apa gen deja de semèn
depi m vini! It has already been two weeks since I've
come! (lit., Isn't it already
two weeks since I came!)

Apa Sen Mak ou vle ale,
m-ap mennen ou Sen Mak. Since it is (lit., isn't it) to Saint Marc
you want to go, I'm taking you
to Saint Marc.

Apa sa m-ap di ou. That's exactly what I'm telling you.
(lit. Isn't it what I'm telling you.)

Apa ou te blije ale. You were forced to go. (lit., Isn't it that you
were forced to go.)

Apa demen li te di li ta vini. It is (lit., isn't it) tomorrow he said he
would come.

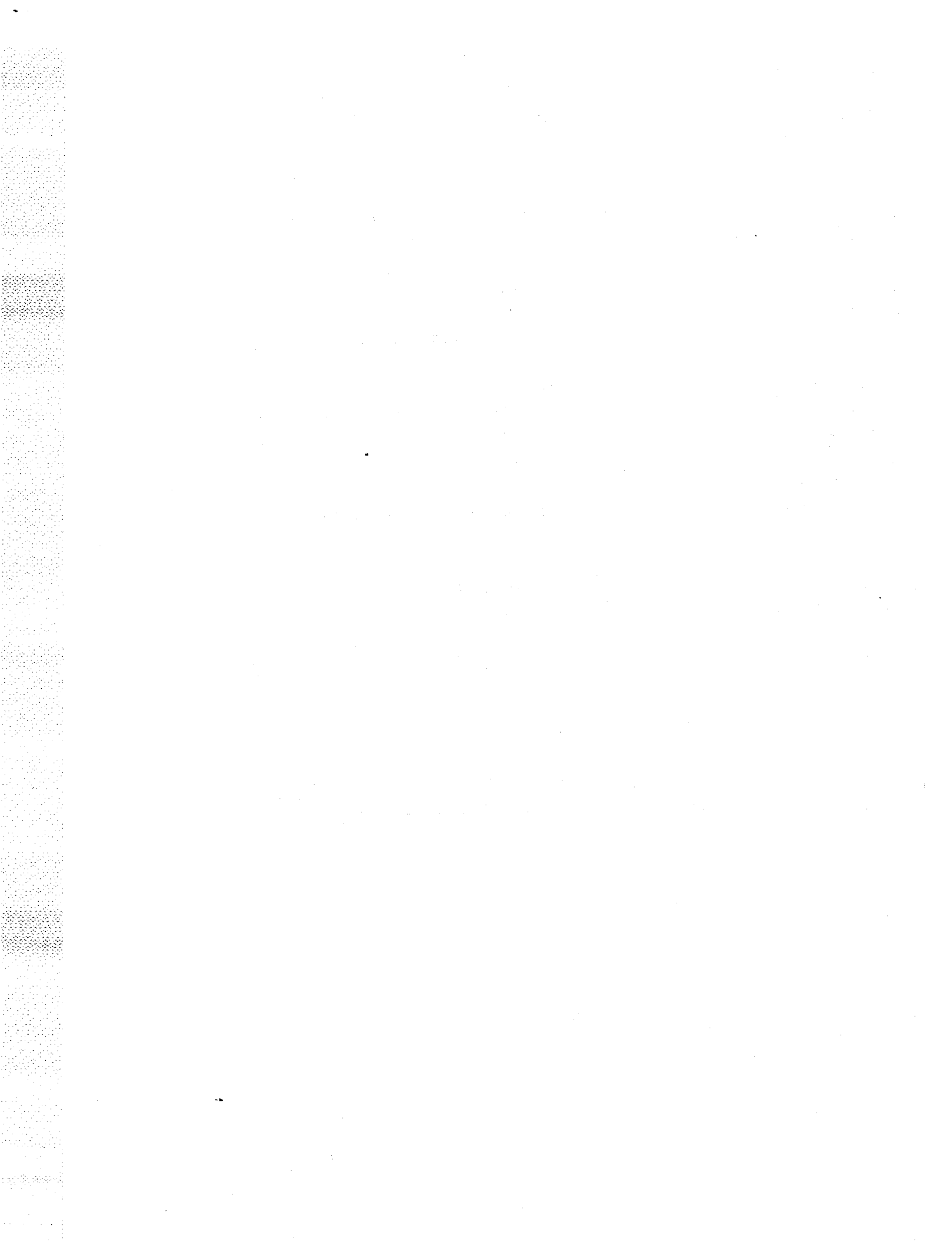
VI. VOCABULARY

achte, v.	to buy, to purchase
afê, zafê, n.	business, affair
alumèt, n.	match
an-n.; annou, part.	let's, let us
an règ, adj.; adv.	in order
apa, v.	isn't it, isn't that, is there not (emphasis)
bwat, bwèt, n.	box
bouch, n.	mouth
dokteù, n.	doctor
etenn, v.	to put out
etudyàn, n.	student
fò, adj.	strong, good
foure, v.	to put, to put in
Frans, pr. n.	France
greenn, n.; adj.; adv.	unit, grain; only
jou, n.	day
jwe, v.	to play
kontroleù, n.	inspector
kultivateù, kiltivate, n.	farmer
lotèl, otèl, n.	hotel
lumen, limen, v.	to light
machi-n, n.	car, machine
mòn, n.	mountain, hill
nò, n.	north
non, n.	name
otel, lotèl, n.	hotel

papa, n.	man, dad (similar to monchè) Oh boy!
pase (alumèt), v.	to strike (match)
peyi, n.	country, land
pisi-n, n.	swimming pool
prese, v.	to be in a hurry, to hurry
profeseù, profesè, n.	professor, teacher
rale, v.	to take out, to pull
reg, n.	rule, order
regle, v.	to settle, to arrange, to fix
semen, semenn, n.	week
sere, v.	to keep, to put aside, to hide, to save
soufle, v.	to blow
sue, v.	to sweat
touye, tue, tuye, v.	to kill, to extinguish, to put out
van, n.	wind
vante, v.	to blow (the wind), to fan
verifikasyon, n.	checking, inspection
zafè, afè, n.	business, affair

Proverb

Sòt pa touye men sòt fè sue.
Stupidity doesn't kill, but stupidity makes one sweat.



LESSON 15

I. REVIEW OF LESSONS 11 AND 12

A. Use the singular forms in the following sentences:

CUE	STUDENT(S)
Mwen bwè kokoye yo.	Mwen bwè kokoye-a.
Nou voye beuf yo nan mache.	Nou voye beuf <u>la</u> nan mache.
Mwen konn moun yo.	
Li reponn kestyon yo.	
Telefon yo pa bon.	
Ti-moun yo pa wè kamyonèt yo.	
Blan yo pa pale kreyòl.	
Machann yo pa gen mai.	
Li resevwa depèch yo.	
Misyonè yo kontre ti-moun yo.	
Yo fèk vizite kay yo.	
Nou fi-n gade machi-n yo.	

B. Pronounce the following numbers as they are flashed on cue cards:

CUE	STUDENT(S)
17	disèt
23	venn twa
98	
41	
73	
36	
89	
77	
54	
62	
74	
51	

C. Use the plural forms in the following sentences:

CUE

Liv la koute chè.
Poul la manje mai-a.
Ti gason an konn pale kreyòl.
Otèl la te fè frè anpil.
Misyone-a se ameriken.
Machann nan pa te vann duri.
Kay la tonbe.
Chofeu-a pa te manje vyann nan.
Bank la fèmen a katre e dmi.
Madanm nan al nan mache.
Etudyan an konn palè kreyòl.
Profeseu-a vizite peyi-a.

STUDENT(S)

Liv yo koute chè.
Poul yo manje mai yo.

D. Make a sentence with each of the following words or expressions:

CUE

grangou
sou volan
bezwen
fè konesans
konbyen
paske
pye kokoye
swaf
goud
ranseyman
tou prè
blye

STUDENT(S)

M pa manje maten an, m grangou.
Chofeu-a rete de jou sou volan oto-a.

E. Answer the following questions, using *paske* and adding the second part of the answer at will:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Ou pa grangou?
Li pale kreyòl?

Non, m pa grangou paske m manje deja.
Wi, l-pale kreyòl, paske l-ap aprann
kreyòl.

Nou rale beùf la?
Ti-moun yo bwè lèt la?
Kontroleù-a di ou ale?
Yo pral a lotèl?
M te bwè anpil dlo?
Li va rete Plezans?
Ou ta rele seù ou la?
Ou ta telefonnen madanm ou?
M-a ale ak Makdonal O Kap?
Li te pran yon kamyonèt?

F. Use the past progressive form in the following sentences:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

L-al lavil.
M manje nan restoran an.
Nou touye poul la.
Li seye machi-n nan.
Ou rale bwat la.
Yo rele dokteù-a lakay.
L-al monte pye kokoye-a.
Ti gason an jwe ak manman ni.
N-al mande nouvèl Anglad.
M pale ak profeseù-a.
Y-al wè pisi-n nan.
Li fourè alumèt la nan bouch li.

Li t-apral lavil.
M t-ap manje nan restoran an.

G. Render in the negative. Remember: The negative form for the future is *p-ap*.

CUE	STUDENT(S)
M te gen lajan.	M <u>pa-t</u> gen lajan.
Li t-ap manje.	Li <u>pa t-ap</u> manje.
M-a travay.	
Yo t-ap ouvri pòt la.	
Nou te chita nan pisi-n nan.	
Li t-al rele dokteù-a.	
Li t-ap vante anpil jou sa-a.	
Y-a bande je li.	
Asèn te deside pou l-al O Kap.	
Bagay la te pase devan-m.	
Te fè frè jou sa-a.	
L-a chanje paspò-m.	
Nou t-ap depoze bwat la anba kay la.	

H. Compose 5 sentences on the pattern *Si...te...ta....*

I. Write 5 sentences on the pattern *Se...ye.*

J. Write 5 sentences with the verb *se* preceded by a subject.

Hand all the papers to the teacher for correction.

K. Review the questions on Lessons 11 and 12.

II. INDEPENDENT STUDY

Tape No. 15-A

A. Koute epi repete:

Yon blan ameriken te vi-n vizite Aiti. Se te premye fwa li te vini. Li debake Pòtoprens, nan aeropò Mai Gate, yon jou aprèmdi, a senkeù. Li te aprann pale kreyòl nan peyi li, Ozetazini, anvan li te fè vwayaj la, paske li pa-t konnen si te gen moun ki kab pale angle an Aiti. Se sa ki fè ke li sezi leù li jwenn anpil moun ki pale angle; epi tout moun sezi tou leù yo tandè blan an pale kreyòl la byen. Pa gen anpil moun lòt peyi ki pale kreyòl anvan yo vi-n an Aiti.

Gen anpil ayisyen ki pale angle, pangnòl, potugè, italyen, alman. Genyen mènmen kèk ayisyen ki pale chinwa, japonè, ak rus.

Lè blan an rive anba lavil Pòtoprens, li sezi pou-l wè jan gen anpil moun nan laru-a. Moun pa ka mache leù kon sa. Gen moun nan laru, moun sou galri, moun ap mache, moun kanpe, moun chita. Moun tou patou.

B. Reponn kestyon m yo:

1. Se te dezyèm fwa blan an te vi-n Pòtoprens?
2. Nan ki vil li debake?
3. Ki kote nan Pòtoprens li debake?
4. Se te yon maten?
5. A ki leù li debake Mai Gate?
6. Eske li konn pale kreyòl?
7. Ki kote li te aprann pale kreyòl?
8. Ki kote ki peyi li?
9. Ki leù li te aprann pale kreyòl?
10. Pou ki sa li te aprann kreyòl?
11. Leù li jwenn anpil moun ki konn pale angle, ki sa ki rive?
12. Ayisyen ki tandè blan an ap pale kreyòl pa sezi?
13. Gen anpil moun lòt peyi ki aprann pale kreyòl avan yo vi-n an Aiti?
14. Gen ayisyen ki konn pale lot lang?
15. Ki lot-lang yo konn pale?

16. Gen anpil moun ki pale chinwa, japonè ak rus an Aiti?
17. Lè blan an rive anba lavil Pòtoprens ki sa li wè anpil nan laru-a?
18. Eske li sezi?
19. Moun ka mache nan laru-a leù gen anpil moun?
20. Eske moun ka mache byen anba galri yo?

21. Moun ki sou galri yo, se mache seùlman y-ap mache?
22. Gen moun tou patou alò?

C. Review tapes No. 11-B and 12-B.

D. Write down any questions you may have on either lesson.

III. REVIEW OF LESSONS 13 AND 14

- A. Replace the definite article with the demonstrative *sa-a* and put the sentence in the negative form.**

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Manje-a bon.

Manje sa-a pa bon.

Madanm nan pòte legum.

Madanm sa-a pa pòte legum.

Oto-a pou li kounyè-a.

Nèg la pale pagnol.

Machann nan vann mai moulen.

Rout la kwaze Gran Ru.

Pakèt la gen anpil liv.

Kamyonèt la pral Kafou.

Ti gason an sot Bizoton.

Paspò-a se pou Leon.

Nèg la di tout bagay.

Machann nan gen lajan.

- B. Replace the definite article with the plural demonstrative *sa yo* and put the sentence in the negative form.**

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Pisi-n nan gen bèl dlo.

Pisi-n sa yo pa gen bèl dlo.

Dokteu-a touye moun.

Dokteu sa yo pa touye moun.

Bwat la gen alumèt.

Règ la pou tout moun.

Ti-moun nan gen gro bouch.

Kola-a bon.

Etudyan an wè sa ou di-l.

Chofèu-a konn machi-n nan.

Pòt la fèmen a senkeu.

Kamyonèt la fè lign Kwa dè Boukè.

Kultivateu-a konn travay.

Moulen an moulen tout bagay.

C. Use the auxiliary fèk in the following sentences. Do not change the tense.

CUE	STUDENT(S)
Y-av-ale nan mache.	Y-ava <u>fèk</u> ale nan mache.
Misyonè-a rive.	Misyonè-a <u>fèk</u> rive.
Kamyonèt yo pase aeropo-a.	
Mwen achte oto sa-a.	
Manman ni telefone-m.	
Li resevwa malèt la.	
Nèg la te vi-n ak seu li.	
A deuzeù m-a manje.	
Ti gason an al chèche manje-a.	
Chen an kouri al fè rout li.	
Kontroleù-a pase ak frè li.	
Madanm nan fèmen bouch li.	

D. Use the form *an-n* or *annou* (let's) with the following sentences. Make the necessary changes.

CUE	STUDENT(S)
Ti-moun yo pral O Kap	<u>An-n</u> al O Kap.
Msye-a ap pale ak kontroleù	<u>An-n</u> pale ak kontroleù Pann
Pann Amerikann nan.	Amerikann nan.
Seù-m nan pa vle manje manje-a.	
Profeseù-a fè konesans blan an.	
Chofeù-a pa kapab rete kamyonèt la.	
Frè ou la pa rele dokteù-a pou matant.	
Mete manje nan bouch ti chen an.	
Tout moun tounen Pòtoprens.	
Manman-n pa te bay machann nan lajan an.	
Frè nou ak seù nou di msye Dupon bonjou.	
Etudyan an ap pale kreyòl ak Makdonal.	
Nou bezwen achte yon bwat alumèt.	

E. Put the following sentences in the affirmative form.

CUE

STUDENT(S)

M pa jounalis.

M se jounalis.

Se pa jounalis mwen ye.

Se jounalis mwen ye.

Li pa Pòtoprens.

Se pa dokteù yo ye.

Se pa Petyonvil nou ye.

Ou pa kiltivateù.

Se pa O Kap li ye.

Matant mwen pa machann mai moulen.

Li pa moun O Kap.

Makdonal pa ayisyen.

Se pa Gonaiv li ye.

Nèg la pa kontroleù paspò.

F. Insert the possessive:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

malèt la (ou)

malèt ou-a

chofeù-a (nou)

chofeù nou an

bagay la (yo)

pòt kay la (ou)

alumèt la (yo)

lajan an (mwen)

paspò-a (li)

sigarèt la (nou)

soulye yo (yo)

vyann nan (yo)

pom de tè-a (li)

restoran yo (yo)

G. Take out the possessive and leave the noun and the definite marker.

CUE

duven ou nan
madanm ou an
chen yo-a
profeseù nou an
paspò-m nan
etudyan yo-a
pitit mwen an
seù-l la
legliz li-a
valiz nou an
bwat mwen an
soulye-m nan

STUDENT(S)

duven an
madanm nan

H. Make a sentence with each of the following words:

WORD

apa
etenn
foure
mòn
grenn
touye
aeropò
debake
kazèn
kouri
pakèt
tankou

SENTENCE

Apa msye ak madanm Lwi kap vini la-a.
Nèg la etenn sigarèt li-a nan dlo-a.

I. Review the questions in Lessons 13 and 14.

IV. INDEPENDENT STUDY

Tape No. 15-B

A. Koute epi repete:

Otèl an Aiti bon, men yo chè anpil. Sa pa vle di ke yo pi chè pase otèl Ozetazini non, paske yo bay anpil bagay ke ou pa kab jwenn nan otèl Ozetazini, pou mèn m pri-a. Sa ki koute pi chè, se manje-a. Nan pri otèl an Aiti gen manje tou, e leù yo di manje, se manje. Manje-a bon, li anpil, epi li gen duven kèk fwa, epi ankò, se twa fwa, maten, midi e swa. Leù ou mete pri tout manje sa yo sou pri otèl Ozetazini, ou wè ke li pi chè Ozetazini. Se sa Makdonal pral jwenn ki fè ke li kontan anpil. Leù ou bay kòb ou, ou wè pou ki sa ou bay li. Sa fè ou ta vle tounen nan peyi sa-a tou.

B. Kounyè-a reponn kestyon-m yo:

1. Gen otèl an Aiti?
2. Eske yo bon?
3. Yo chè anpil?
4. Otèl Ozetazini pi chè?
5. Pou ki sa?

6. Nan vwayaj, ki sa ki koute pi chè?
7. Kouman manje-a ye an Aiti?
8. Eske pri manje-a nan pri otèl la?
9. Yo bay anpil manje nan otèl yo?
10. Ki sa yo bay kèk fwa ak manje-a? (duven)

11. Lè ou ale nan yon otèl Ozetazini, èske gen manje nan pri otèl la?
12. Konbyen fwa ou yo bay manje nan otèl an Aiti?
13. Leù ou mete pri manje maten, midi, swa, sou pri otèl Ozetazini, èske li pi chè?
14. Eske Makdonal pral jwenn yon bon otèl?
15. Se pou sa li kontan?

16. Leù ou bay kòb nan yon otèl an Aiti, èske ou wè pou ki sa ou bay li?
17. Nou ta vle al an Aiti? (yes)
18. Lè nou va ale an Aiti, nou prale a lotèl? (yes)
19. Eske Aiti se yon bon peyi?
20. E Lè Zetazuni?

C. Review tapes Nos. 13-B and 14-B.

D. Write down any questions you may have on either lesson.

V. COMPREHENSION AND GUIDED CONVERSATION

Tape No. 15-C

LESSON 16
IN THE ARMY

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute epi repete:

O: M tèlman prese m pa wè ou. Padon monchè.

J: Sa pa fè anyen. Kote ou prale la-a?

O: M-ap rive labank la.

J: Men li pral dezeù.

O: Se poutèt sa m-ap prese. Nan pwen tan. M pral kouri justan m rive.

J: Se pou ou te fè yon moun al pou ou.

O: Monchè, se voye yo voye-m?

J: Depi ki leù ou sòti la-a?

O: M sòti depi demi eù.

J: Konben tan ou ap fè lavil?

O: M p-ap fè lontan.

J: Ou vle m-al ak ou, ou byen ou vle m rete?

O: An-n kouri ansanm.

B. Koute epi repete:

M tèlman prese m pa wè ou.

Li tèlman manje ke li pa kapab bwè dlo.

M pa kapab ankò, tèlman m kouri.

Insert the word *tèlman* 'so' in the following sentences:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Yo ri, yo pa ka rete.
 M kouri, m pa ka soufle.
 Nou vire, nou pa ka kanpe.
 Li sue, li pa ka ret deyò.
 Ti-moun yo gate, yo rele anpil.
 Yo bwè dlo kokoye, yo pa ka manje anyen.
 M-achte, m pa ka pòt bagay yo.
 Li pa byen, yo rele dokteù.
 Nou rale, nou tonbe.
 Li sezi, li pa ka pale.
 M resevwa bagay, m pa konn kote pou-m mete yo.
 Yo mande, yo pa ba yo anyen.

Yo tèlman ri, yo pa ka rete.
 M telman kouri, m pa ka soufle.

C. Koute epi repete: (*Se pou sa = se poutèt sa.*)

Labank pral fèmen, se poutèt sa m-ap prese.
Se pa pou sa l-ap kouri?
Se poutèt sa mèn m l-ap kouri.
 Gen kèk jou m pa wè ou. - Se poutèt sa m vi-n wè ou.

Answer the following questions according to the cue:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Se pa pou sa ke ou prale?
 Se pa pou sa ke li pati?
 ...yo bande je yo?
 ...li touye alumèt la?
 ...nou desann aeropò Mai Gate?
 ...ou monte mon nan?
 ...li antre legliz la?
 ...yo vizite peyi-a?
 ...yo rantre nan pisi-n nan?
 ...ou tuye poul yo?
 ...m-ale O Zetanui?
 ...li lumen kay la?

Se poutèt sa mèn m ke m prale.
Se poutèt sa mèn m ke-l pati .

D. Koute epi repete: (*nan pwen* 'there is/are no...')

Tijo, ban-m yon bwat alumèt. - Nan pwen alumèt nan kay la.
 Pòte zouti-a pou mwen. - Nan pwen zouti la-a.
 Gen ti-moun isit la? - Non, nan pwen ti-moun isit la.
 Ki sa ki genyen lavil la? - Pa gen anyen lavil la. Nan pwen anyen lavil la.

Put the following sentences in the negative by using *nan pwen*.

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Gen ti-moun isit la.	<u>Nan pwen</u> ti-moun isit la.
Gen anpil moun nan otèl sa-a.	<u>Nan pwen</u> anpil moun nan otèl sa-a.
Gen roma nan restoran an jodi-a.	
Gen lang ki pa bèl.	
Gen moun ki pale alman isit la.	
Gen pisi-n nan tout kay yo.	
Gen bwat alumèt tou patou.	
Gen avyon nan tout vil an Aiti.	
Gen vyann beuf nan tout mache.	
Gen etudyan ki pa konn pale kreyòl.	
Gen goud Ozetazini.	

E. Koute epi repete: (*konben tan* 'how long')

M pral travay. -Konben tan ou pral travay la-a?
 M pako konnen.
 Ti-moun yo pral Ozetazini. -Konben tan ti-moun yo pral rete Ozetazini?
 -De semèn.
Konben tan nou pral rete lavil?
 Nou pa konnen konben tan nou pral rete lavil.
 Eske ou konnen konben tan ki rete pou nou fi-n aprann kreyòl?
 Wi, m konnen.

Ask questions beginning with *konben tan* according to the following statements:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Ti-moun yo pral mache.	<u>Konben tan</u> ti-moun yo pral mache?
M pral pase kèk jou Kafou.	<u>Konben tan</u> ou pral pase Kafou?
Tijo pral moulen mai-a.	

Anglad pral rete sou rout Petyonvil.
Etudyan yo pral aprann franse.
Li pral jwe deyò-a.
Nou pral kouri sou rout la.
Madanm nan pral seye oto Asèn nan.
M pral repete lektu-a.
Li pral vante.
Yo pral vizite ladwann nan.
M pral fè travay la pou Mari.

F. Koute epi repete: (*depi* 'since/from/for/ago/how long')

Ki leù li ye? -Li dezeù e dmi.

Depi ki leù n-ap travay? -N-ap travay depi dezeù.

Depi ki leù nou chita la-a? -Nou chita la-a depi maten.

Answer questions, using *depi...jou*. Insert any number.

CUE	STUDENT(S)
Depi ki leù n-ap mache?	N-ap mache <u>depi de jou</u> .
Depi ki leù ou ap aprann kreyòl?	M-ap aprann kreyòl <u>depi vennsèt jou</u> .
Depi ki leù l-ap fè lign Petyonvil?	
Depi ki leù Makdonal al o Kap?	
Depi ki leù n-ap chèche ti-gason an?	
Depi ki leù ou ap desann bwat yo?	
Depi ki leù y-ap pale kreyòl?	
Depi ki leù magazen sa-a louvri.	
Depi ki leù otèl sa-a fèmen?	
Depi ki leù jounalis ameriken an an Aiti?	
Depi ki leù ou gen paspò sa-a?	

G. Koute epi repete: (*depi ki leù = depi konben tan*)

Depi ki leù n-ap mache? Depi konben tan n-ap mache?

N-ap mache depi de jou.

Depi ki leù n-ap aprann kreyòl? Depi konben tan n-ap aprann kreyòl? N-ap aprann kreyòl depi vennsèt jou.

Replace *depi ki leù* with *depi konben tan* in the following questions:

CUE	STUDENT(S)
Depi ki leù n-ap mache?	<u>Depi konben tan</u> n-ap mache?
Depi ki leù ou ap aprann kreyòl?	<u>Depi konben tan</u> ou ap prann kreyòl?
Depi ki leù l-ap fè lign Petyonvil?	
Depi ki leù Makdonal al O Kap?	
Depi ki leù n-ap chèche ti-gason an?	
Depi ki leù ou ap desann bwat yo?	
Depi ki leù y-ap pale kreyòl?	
Depi ki leù l-achte beuf yo?	
Depi ki leù magazen sa-a louvri?	
Depi ki leù otèl sa-a fèmen?	
Depi ki leù jounalis ameriken an an Aiti?	
Depi ki leù ou gen paspò sa-a?	

H. Koute epi repete: (*Pou konben tan* 'How long')

Konben tan ou ap pase Gonaiv?
 M-ap pase ken/kenz jou Gonaiv.
 E depi konben tan ou Gonaiv?
 M Gonaiv depi de jou.
 Se nan oto ou ou vini?
 Non, se lwe mwen lwe oto-a.
 Pou konben tan ou lwe oto-a?
 M lwe-l pou disèt jou.
 Lwi mande-m machi-n mwen an. M pa ba li-l, m prete-l li.
 Pou konben tan ou prete-l machi-n ou an?
 M prete-l li pou twa jou.

Convert the following statements into questions using *pou konben tan*:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

M fèmen magazen an pou ken/kenz jou.

Pou konben tan ou fèmen magazen an?

Manman-m ap gade pitit seù-m nan pou twa jou.

Pou konben tan manman ou gade pitit seù ou la?

N-ap mache pou ui jou.

Y-ap louvri kay la pou di jou.

Li pòte pakèt la pou mwen pou dezeù.

Yo rete-nan otèl la pou vennde jou.

M-ava fè travay sa-a pou douz jou.

Yo lwe otèl la pou katrevendi jou.

Li lumen machi-n nan pou dezeù.

Nou bay paspò yo pou si jou.

M prete chofeù-l la pou senkeù.

N-ap aprann kreyòl pou sankatreven jou.

I. Koute epi repete: (*pale de/d* 'to speak of/about')

M-ap pale avèk nou.

M-ap pale avèk nou de Makdonal, de Lwi, de katedral Pòtoprens.

M pale nou d-Aiti, d-etudyan ayisyen, d-anbasad amerikèn an Aiti, d-aeropo Mai Gate.

M pale nou tou de pratik yo, de kamyonèt Petyonvil yo.

Complete the sentence *Nou pral pale de/d...* on cue.

CUE	STUDENT(S)
Aiti mai moulen peyi nou vizite-a avyon bouk la vwayaj nou an Aiti journalis ameriken yo chofeù alman an chen Anglad la otèl an Aiti katedral Pòtoprens la peùp ayisyen	Nou pral pale <u>d-Aiti</u> . Nou pral pale <u>de mai moulen</u> .

J. Pattern: *Fè* + dir. obj. + complementary verb ('make someone do something' or 'have something done by someone')

Koute epi repete:

Pitit la pa vle manje. Manman-n fè-l manje.
M pa vle pòte pakèt la, men, papa-m fè-m pòte-l.

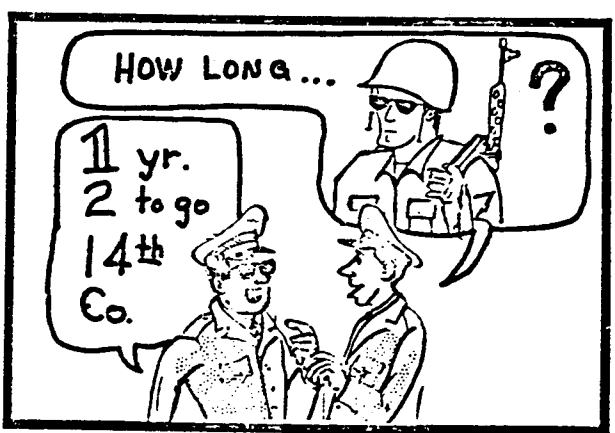
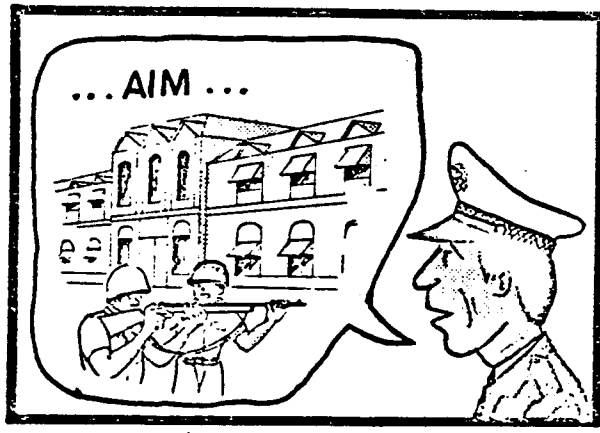
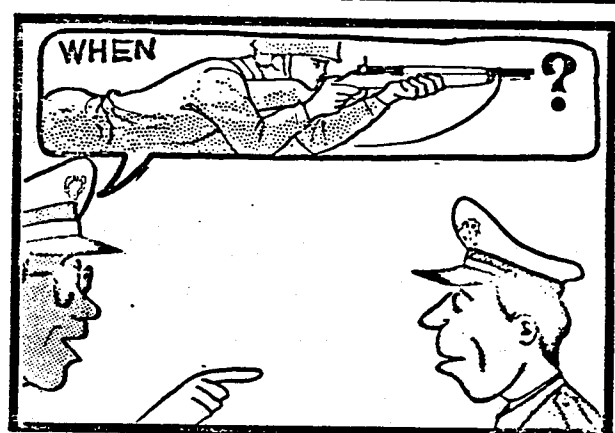
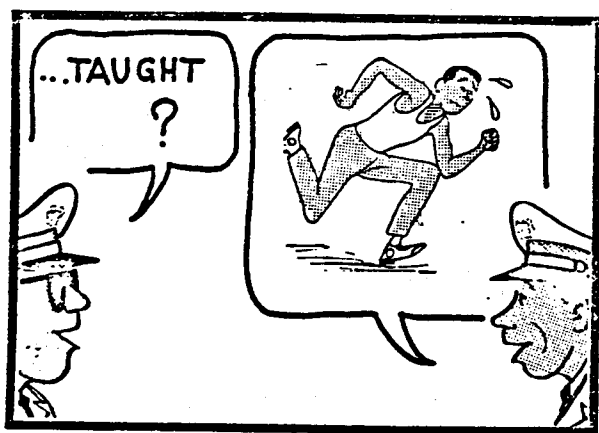
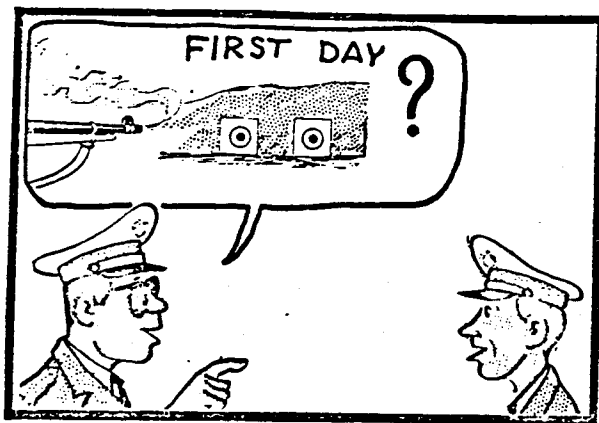
Complete the following statements with *fè* + complementary verb on cue.

STATEMENT and CUE	COMPLETED STATEMENTS
M pa vle pòt pakèt la. (papa-m)	Papa-m <u>fè m pòt pakèt la</u> .
Tijo pa vle al lavil. (seù-l)	Seù Tijo-a <u>fè l-al lavil</u> .
Pitit la pa vle touye poul la. (madanm nan)	
Anita pa vle achte legum. (pratik la)	
Etudyan an pa vle reponn. (profeseù-a)	
Ti-moun yo pa vle chita. (manman yo)	
Nèg la pa vle koute sa m-ap di. (msye-a)	
Chal pa vle pase kay Sese. (Anita)	
Ti gason an pa vle voye lèt la lapòs. (Anglad)	
Msyè-a pa vle moulen mai-a. (bòs la)	
Frè-m nan pa vle mennen beuf la nan mache. (papa-m)	

II. DIALOGUE

In the Army

- Scene: On the rifle range at Fort Dimanche, Port-au-Prince
- Characters: Gaspard, a soldier Arsène, a soldier
- Situation: Two soldiers, Gaspard and Arsène, met on the rifle range, at Fort Dimanche, Port-au-Prince. Gaspard has been in the Army one year. He is in the 14th Company, Casernes Dessalines. Arsène has been in the Army one month only. He is in the 18th Company. They are talking about the Army.
- Gaspard: Is this the first day you've come to the rifle range?
Arsène: Yes, man. I enlisted in the 18th Company only one Month ago. It's the first day they've taken me to Fort Dimanche to learn how to shoot.
- Gaspard: What have they already taught you to do?
Arsène: The first week, they made me run until I was exhausted.
- Gaspard: What did you do after that?
Arsène: The second week we drilled with the rifle. They made us walk in cadence, present arms, shoulder arms and fix bayonets.
- Gaspard: What kind of exercises did they make you do the third week?
Arsène: We learned how to disassemble rifles and machi-ne guns.
- Gaspard: And when did you learn how to shoot?
Arsène: Just last week, they taught us how to aim in the Casernes yard. How long have you been in the Army?
- Gaspard: I enlisted in the Army one year ago. I still have two more years to go. I'm in the 14th Company.



In the Army

De sòlda, Gaspa ak Asèn kontre sou chan d-ti, Fò Dimanch, nan Pòtoprens. Gaspa nan lame depi un an. Li nan 14^{em} Konpagni, Kazèn Desali-n. Asèn nan lame depi yon mwa seùlman. Li nan 18^{em} Konpagni. Y-ap pale de lame.

Gaspa: Se premye jou ou vi-n chan d-ti?

Asèn: Wi monchè. Gen seùlman yon mwa depi m-anrole nan dizuityèm konpagni. Se premye jou yo mennen-m Fò Dimanch pou aprann tire.

Gaspa: Ki sa yo montre ou fè deja?

Asèn: Premye semèn nan yo fè-m kouri justan m pa kapab ankò.

Gaspa: E ki sa nou fè aprè sa?

Asèn: Dezyèm semèn nan nou fè egzèsis ak fizi. Yo fè-n mache o pa, prezante lè zam, pòte lè zam, fikse bayonèt.

Gaspa: Ki egzèsis yo fè nou fè twazyèm semèn nan?

Asèn: Nou aprann demonte fizi ak mitrayeùz.

Gaspa: E ki leù nou te aprann tire?

Asèn: Se semèn pase seùlman yo montre-n vize nan lakou Kazèn nan. Depi konben tan ou nan lame?

Gaspa: M-anrole depi unnan. M gen dezan pou-m pase ankò. M nan katòzyèm konpagni.

Dialogue Buildup

chan d-ti
vini
ou vi-n chan d-ti
jou
premye
Se premye jou ou vi-n chan
d-ti?

firing range, rifle range
to come
you come to the rifle range
day
first
Is this the first day you have
come to the rifle range?

Wi monchè.

Yes, man.

konpagni
nan dizuityèm konpagni
anrole
m-anrole nan dizuityèm
konpagni
depi
yon mwa depi
seùlman
Gen seùlman yon mwa depi
m-anrole nan dizuityèm
konpagni.

company
in the 18th Company
to enlist
I enlisted in the 18th
Company
ago
one month ago
only
I enlisted in the 18th
Company only one
month ago.

tire
pou aprann tire
Fò Dimanch
mennen
yo mennen-m
jou
premye jou
Se premye jou yo mennen-m
Fò Dimanch pou aprann
tire.

to fire
in order to learn how to shoot
Fort Dimanche
to take to
they take me to
day
first day
It's the first day they've
taken me to Fort Dimanche
to learn how to shoot.

deja
ou fè
montre
Ki sa yo montre ou fè deja?

already
you do
to show, to teach
What have they already
taught you to do?

ankò
 m pa kapab ankò
 justan
 kouri
 yo fè-m kouri
 semèn
 Premye semèn nan, yo fè-m
 kouri justan m pa kapab ankò.

aprè
 aprè sa
 nou fè
 E ki sa nou fè aprè sa?

fizi
 fè egzèsis
 nou fè egzèsis ak fizi
 semèn nan
 dezyèm
 Dezyèm semèn nan, nou fè
 egzèsis ak fizi.

bayonèt
 fikse bayonèt
 lè zam
 pòte lè zam
 prezante
 prezante lè zam
 mache
 mache o pa
 fè nou
 Yo fè-n mache o pa, prezante
 lè zam, pòte lè zam, fikse
 bayonèt.

twazyèm
 twazyèm semèn nan
 nou fè
 yo fè nou
 yo fè nou fè
 egzèsis
 Ki egzèsis yo fè nou fè
 twazyèm semèn nan?

not anymore, no more
 I cannot any more
 until
 to run
 they make/made me run
 week
 The first week, they made me run
 until I was exhausted.

after
 after that
 you do
 What did you do after that?

rifle
 to drill
 we drilled with the rifle
 the week
 second
 The second week we drilled
 with the rifle.

bayonet
 fix bayonets
 arms
 shoulder arms
 to present
 present arms
 to walk
 to walk in cadence
 to make us
 They made us walk in cadence,
 present arms, shoulder arms
 and fix bayonets.

third
 the third week
 you do
 they make you
 they make you do
 exercise
 What kind of exercises did they
 make you do the third week?

mitrayeùz
fizi
demonte
demonte fizi ak mitrayeùz

machi-ne gun
rifle
to disassemble
to disassemble rifles and
machi-ne guns

nou aprann
nou aprann demonte
Nou aprann demonte fizi ak
mitrayeùz.

we learn
we learn how to disassemble
We learned how to disassemble
rifles and machi-ne guns.

tire
nou aprann tire
nou te aprann tire
ki leù
E ki leù nou te aprann tire?

to shoot
you learn how to shoot
you have learned how to shoot
when, what time
And when did you learn how to
to shoot?

Kazèn nan
lakou
nan lakou Kazèn nan
vize
montre
yo montre-n vize
seùlman
semèn pase
Se semèn pase seùlman yo montre-n
vize nan lakou Kazèn nan.

The Casernes
yard
in the Casernes yard
to aim
to show, to teach
they teach us how to aim
only
last week
Last week only, they taught us how
to aim in the Casernes yard.

lame
ou nan lame
depi
depi konben tan
Depi konben tan ou nan lame?

army
you are in the Army
since
how long, since when
How long have you been in
the Army?

unnan
depi unnan
m-anrole
M-anrole depi unnan.
ankò
pase

one year
one year ago
I'm enlisted
I enlisted in the Army one year ago.
still
to spend

pou-m pase ankò
dezan
m gen dezan
M gen dezan pou-m pase ankò.

konpagni
katòzyèm konpagni
nan katòzyèm konpagni
M nan katazyèm konpagni.

still for me to spend
two years
I have two years
I still have two more years
to go.

company
Fourteenth Company
in the 14th Company
I'm in the 14th Company.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

Tape No. 16-B

A. Furnish-the missing final word in the pattern *M se...* on cue:

CUE	STUDENT(S)
sòlda	M se <u>sòlda</u>
lyetnan	M se <u>lyetnan</u> .
majò	
gad	
kolonèl	
sèjan	
lyetnan Moris	
sòlda Leon	
jeneral	
kaporal Soveù	
gad Asèn	

B. Repeat the given phrases, prefixing *yo*:

GIVEN PHRASE	COMPLETE SENTENCE
nan katòzyèm konpagni	Yo <u>nan katòzyèm konpagni</u> .
anrole nan kazèn	Yo <u>anrole nan kazèn</u> .
Fò Dimanch	
sou chan d-ti	
nan dizuityèm konpagni	
nan kazèn Desali-n	
nan konpagni lyetnan Moris	
nan lapolis	
nan lakou kazèn nan	
nan lame	
nan ponpye	
nan katòzyèm	

C. Furnish the missing final word in the pattern *Nan lame-a y-aprann nou...* on cue:

CUE	STUDENT(S)
vize	Nan lame-a y-aprann nou <u>vize</u> .
fè egzèsis	Nan lame-a y-aprann nou <u>fè egzèsis</u> .
pòte lè zam	
tire fizi	
kouri	
mache o pa	
prezante lè zam	
tire ti zam	
fikse bayonèt	
pale kreyòl	
fè lagè	
tire gro zam	

D. Make a complete sentence using *tèlman...ke*:

CUE	STUDENT(S)
M prese, m pa wè ou ap vini.	M <u>tèlman</u> prese <u>ke</u> m pa wè ou ap vini.
Li grangou, li manje anpil.	Li <u>tèlman</u> grangou <u>ke</u> li manje anpil.
Yo kouri, yo tonbe.	
Nou pa jwenn travay, nou anrole nan lame.	
Yo fè egzèsis, yo pa kapab ankò	
Peyi-a piti, li pa bezwen yon gro lame.	
Gro zam koute chè, tout peyi pa kab achte yo.	
Li gade egzèsis, li pa wè leu ap pase.	
Pitit la piti, m pa ka kenbe-l.	
Makdonal pale kreyòl byen, anplwaye-a sezi.	
Li swaf, li bwè anpil dlo.	
Yo gro, yo pa kab kouri pou ale lwen.	

- E. Make a sentence with the given cues and *depi*. Indicate the time elapsed. Determine when and when not to use the progressive form *ap*.**

CUE	STUDENT(S)
li, travay, maten	L- <u>ap</u> travay <u>depi</u> maten.
yo, rive Pòtoprens, twa jou	Yo rive Pòtoprens <u>depi</u> twa jou.
nou, manje, uneù	
yo, gade, maten	
li, rantre, maten	
dizuityèm nan, fè egzèsis, twa jou	
Asèn, anrole, samdi	
ti-moun yo, jwe, dezeù	
Leon, pale angle, lontan	
li, travay, midi-a	
Makdonal, ale O Kap, twa jou	
mwen, kouri, maten	

- F. Formulate questions for which the answers are given. Use *depi ki leù* or *depi konben tan*.**

ANSWERS	QUESTIONS
Mwen sòt lavil <i>depi</i> maten.	<u>Depi ki leù</u> ou sòt lavil?
Li rive <i>depi</i> de jou.	<u>Depi konben tan</u> li rive?
Journalis yo debake <i>depi</i> maten.	
M pa bwè dlo <i>depi</i> a midi-a.	
Nou manje <i>depi</i> seteù.	
Y- <i>ap</i> kouri <i>depi</i> de jou.	
Makdonal debake <i>depi</i> a twazeù.	
Chofeù-a pale angle <i>depi</i> senkan.	
M- <i>ap</i> travay <i>depi</i> setan.	
Nou pa wè yo <i>depi</i> di jou.	
Li konmanse <i>depi</i> a neurveù.	
Y- <i>ap</i> fè egzèsis sou chan d-ti <i>depi</i> maten.	

G. Formulate questions for which the answers are given.

ANSWERS

Nou isit pou katrevendi jou.
 Madanm mwen al Ozetazini
 pou ken/kenz jou.
 Li prete oto-m pou ken/kenz jou.
 Mwen lwe kay la pou twazan.
 N-ap kenbe liv la pou disèt j ou .
 Mwen prete-l machi-n nan pou kat jou.
 Ti gason an Ozetazini pou unnan ankò.
 Yo vi-n Pòtoprens pou seteù seùlman.
 Yo ban-m travay la pou unnan.
 Asèn ak Ti Andre anrole pou twazan.

QUESTIONS

Pou konben tan nou isit?
Pou konben tan madanm ou
 al Ozetazini?

H. Make complete sentences using *fè* and the given cues.

CUE

Leon tire fizi-a. (sèjan-an)
 Jounalis la pale d-Aiti. (Makdonal)
 Ti gason an monte kokoye-a. (papa-l)
 Sòlda yo fè ègzèsis. (kaporal la)
 Nèg pa ka pale. (travay)
 Tijò aprann angle.(manman ni)
 Chofeù-a vi-n chèche-l. (jounalis la)
 Bouch tout moun fè dlo. (bon manje)
 Ti Andre anrole-l pou twazan. (madanm ni)
 Nou vizite katedral la. (chofeù-a)
 Li repete repons yo. (profeseù-a)
 Ti-moun yo bwè lèt la. (papa yo)

STUDENT(S)

Sèjan an fè Leon tire fizi-a.
 Makdonal fè jounalis la pale
 d-Aiti.

- I. Put the following sentences in the negative form, using *pa genyen* or *nan pwen* as the case may be. Use both whenever possible.

CUE

STUDENT(S)

M gen lajan nan pòch mwen.
Gen etudyan ki pa konnen
kote Aiti ye.

M pa gen lajan nan pòch mwen.
Pa gen etudyan ki pa konnen kote Aiti ye.
OR:
Nan pwen etudyan ki pa konnen kote
Aiti ye.

Gen moun nan kay la.
Te gen anpil avyon nan aeropò-a.
Mwen gen yon bwat alumèt.
Lame-a gen kat konpagni.
Sòlda yo gen yon bon sèjan.
Gen kontroleù nan ladwann nan.
Te gen yon jounalis ki debake.
Ti-moun yo gen yon bon profeseù.
Gen ameriken ki pale kreyòl.

- J. Make complete sentences with the following cues, using the pattern *depi demi eù leù*:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Tijo t-ap manje, matant li rive.

Tijo t-ap manje depi demi eù
leù matant li rive.

Nou t-ap mache lavil,
ameriken yo debake.

Nou t-ap mache lavil depi
demi eù leù ameriken yo debake.

Asèn te sòt lavil, li kontre Ti Andre.

Konpagni an t-ap fè egzèsis, jeneral la rive.

Nou te nan aeropò-a, avyon an rive.

Manman Soveù te tounen, machann legum nan vini.

Kontroleù-a te nan aeropò-a, dokteù-a debake.

Mwen t-ap travay, matant li rantre.

Van an t-ap soufle, yo telefònè mande nouvèl.

Ti-moun yo t-ap jwe, manman yo pòte manje-a.

K. Counting years. Add *an* and an appropriate connecting letter to the numerals:

NUMERALS	CORRESPONDING NUMBER OF YEARS
un	unnan
kat	katran
de	deuzan
sis	
neùf	
twa	
venteun	
dis	
katòz	
uit	
tranteun	
youn	
dizneùf	

**L. Counting men. Add *òm* 'men' to the given numeral.
Notice: *un* or, *youn*———*yon nonm*.**

NUMERALS	CORRESPONDING NUMBER OF MEN
dizuit	dizuitòm
sèt	sètòm
un	yon nonm
dis	
twa	
senk	
neùf	
ken/kenz	
sis	
deu	
onz	
ven	

IV. LEKTU

A. Koute epi repete

Lame

Tout peyi genyen yon lame ki petèt piti ou ki petèt gro. Yon ti peyi pa bezwen yon gro lame. An Aiti lame-a pa bezwen gro, paske se yon ti peyi. Epi se yon peyi ki pa gen pou li fè lagè avèk lòt peyi.

Zam lame sèvi an Aiti pa gro zam. Peyi sa-a trò pòv pou achte gro zam ki koute chè; epi zam sa yo gaspiye anpil minisyon. Nan pwèn lajan pou gaspiye nan bagay kon sa. Tou sa yo bezwen se fizi avèk lòt ti zam pou fè egzèsis.

Kòm lame-a piti an Aiti, li pa gen anpil òm, men li genyen mèn m grad ak lame lòt peyi. Li genyen jeneral, li gen kolonèl, li gen majò, li gen kaptenn, li gen lyetnan, li gen sèjan, li gen kaporal, epi li gen gad. Gad yo se sòlda yo. Se pi piti grad ki gen nan lame-a. Pi gro grad la se jeneral.

Men sa lame-a fè an Aiti, se pa sa li fè nan lòt peyi. Nan lòt peyi, tankou an Frans, lame la pou fè lagè. An Aiti li la pou sa tou, men se li-mèn m tou ki fè lapolis, trafik oto e mèn m ponpye. Koulyè-a nou konnen ki travay lame-a fè an Aiti.

B. Kounyè-a, reponn kekyon m pral mande nou yo, souple:

1. Ki peyi ki pa gen lame? (nan pwèn)
2. Ki lame yon ti peyi bezwen?
3. E yon gro peyi?
4. Eske yon ti lame gen anpil sòlda?
5. Aiti gen yon gro lame?
6. Eske lame d-Aiti gen anpil òm?
7. Pou ki sa Aiti pa bezwen yon gro lame?
8. Aiti gen pou li fè lagè avèk lòt peyi?
9. Eske lòt peyi fè lagè anpil?
10. Ak ki sa lame sèvi pou fè lagè?

11. Se gro zam seùlman ki genyen?
12. Ki zam lame d-Aiti genyen?
13. Pou ki sa l-pa gen gro zam?
14. Gro zam pa koute chè?
15. Eske gro zam yo sèvi anpil minisyon?

16. Gen lajan pou gaspiye an Aiti pou bagay kon sa?
17. Ki sa lame d-Aiti pi bezwen?
18. Sa pou lame fè ak fizi, ak ti zam?
19. Ozetazini gen yon gro lame?
20. Lame Ozetazini gen mèn m grad avèk lame d-Aiti?

21. Lame an Aiti gen anpil òm?
22. Eske lame an Aiti gen mèn m grad avèk lame nan lòt peyi?
23. Ki grad ki genyen nan lame d-Aiti?
24. Kolonèl se yon pi gro grad pase jeneral?
25. Ki grad ki pi gro: majò ou byen lyetnan?

26. Men kapitèn pi piti pase kolonèl?
27. E sèjan?
28. Eske kaporal pi gro grad pase sèjan?
29. Gad pi piti pase sòlda?
30. Pou ki sa?

31. Ki pi piti grad ki genyen nan lame-a?
32. E ki grad ki pi gro?
33. Lame an Aiti fè mèn m travay ak lame nan lòt peyi?
34. Ki sa lame lòt peyi fè?
35. Yo fè lage an Aiti?

36. Si gen lagè, èske lame-a va fè lagè-a?
37. Ki lòt travay lame-a fè?
38. Ki moun ki fè lapolis?
39. Si ou nan ponpye, ou nan lame-a?
40. Nou konn travay lame an Aiti koulyè-a?

C. Independent Study

Go to the library and continue to read the books you have chosen. The reports will start on the first day of the 7th week. Be ready for them.

V. GRAMMAR NOTES

A. Negative Forms of *genyen* and *gen*

The negative of *genyen* or *gen* is *pa genyen* or *pa gen*.

An exception to this occurs in the impersonal third person singular or plural form, present tense, when no subject is expressed. The alternative form *nan pwen* may then be used. For example:

AFFIRMATIVE

Mwen gen yon bèl oto.
Gen moun nan kay la.

Te gen anpil moun.
Li (someone) gen anpil lajan.

NEGATIVE

Mwen pa gen (*genyen*) yon bèl oto.
Nan pwen moun nan kay la.

OR:

Pa gen moun nan kay la.
Pa te gen anpil moun.
Li pa gen anpil lajan.

B. *Se pou sa* and *se pou tèt sa*

Se pou sa and *se pou tèt sa* are interchangeable. They mean 'It's for that' or 'It's the reason why.' Example:

Manman m pa la se pou sa m pa ka sòti.
Manman m pa la se pou tèt sa m pa ka sòti.

My mother is not there; that is why I cannot go out.

C. Depi

1. In the expression *depi maten* 'since this morning', *depi* is followed by an additional syllabic /m/ sound before *maten*. Thus *depi maten* is read as *depi-m maten*.
2. When *depi* is followed by an expression of specific time, it means 'since' in a negative statement and 'the last time' in an affirmative statement. Example:

M manje depi (a) seteù.

The last time I ate was seven o'clock

OR:

I haven't eaten since seven o'clock.

3. When *depi* is followed by an expression of duration of time, it means 'for' and the verb is in the progressive form. Example:

L-ap manje depi dezeù.

He has been eating for two hours.

Li t-ap manje depi deuzeù
leù m rive.

He had been eating for two hours
when I arrived.

4. But note that certain verbs followed by *depi* are not in the progressive form because they express instantaneous actions, like *chita* 'to sit', *pati* 'to leave', *leve*-to get up', *monte* 'to go up', *mouri* 'to die'. Example

Li mouri depi twa jou.

He has been dead for three days.

Li mouri depi sizeù maten an.

He has been dead since six o'clock
this morning.

D. Depi ki leù, depi konben tan

1. The interrogative expressions *depi ki leù* and *depikonben tan* are expressed in English by 'how long'.

Example:

Depi ki leù ou ap manje?

How long have you been eating?

Depi konben tan ou ap manje?

2. But note that when a specific time is involved, only *depi ki leù* can be used.

Example:

Depi ki leù ou ap manje?

When was the last time you ate?

3. Note also these passages:

Depi ki leù ou pa manje?

How long since you've eaten?

Depi konben tan ou pa manje?

E. Pou konben tan

When there is an agreement or a contract, even if only implied, the interrogative for duration of time is *pou konben tan*. Example:

Pou konben tan ou lwe kay la.

For how long did you rent the house?

M lwe-l pou ken/kenz jou.

I rented it for two weeks.*

F. Pale de, pale d-

To speak about something or someone is expressed in Creole by *pale de* or *pale d-*.

Example:

M pale de Ti Andre.

I spoke about Ti Andre.

M pale de peyi blan yo.

I spoke about foreign countries.

M pale de sa m-ap fè.

I'm speaking about what I am doing.

M-a pale d-Aiti.

I'll speak about Haiti.

G. Fè

Fè is followed by a pronoun or noun plus another verb to express that the subject has something done by someone or is making someone do something. Example:

Ti-moun-yo pa vle manje;
manman yo fè yo manje.

The children don't want to eat; their
mother makes them eat.

M pa konn fè soulye; m fè
yon moun fè yon pè pou mwen.

I don't know how to make shoes; I had a
pair made for me by someone.

*Note to the translation:

ken/kenz jou
ui jou

two weeks
one week

In Creole a length of time in days includes the following day, so "two weeks" would be expressed as "*ken/kenz jou*," i.e. fifteen days, and one week as "*ui jou*," "eight days."

VI. VOCABULARY

ak, avè, avèk, prep.	with
an, zan, n.	year
anrole, v.; n.	to enlist; enlisted man
apa, adv.	apart, aside, separately
aprann, v.	to teach (someone)
avè, avèk, ak, prep.	with
bayonèt, n.	bayonet
chak, ind. pr.; adj.	each
chan, n.	field, plantation
chan d-ti, n. phr.	rifle range, firing range
demonte, v.	to disassemble; to take apart
depi, adv.; prep.	since, ago, from, for
dizuityèm, adj.	eighteenth
egzèsis, n.	exercise, drill (mil.)
fiks, adj.	fixed, firm
fikse, v.	to fix
fizi, fuzi, n.	rifle
frape, v.	to hit, to strike, to knock
gad, n.	guard
gaspiye, v.	to waste
grad, n.	grade, rank
jeneral, n.	general
justan, conj.; prep.	until
kaporal, n.	corporal
kaptenn, kapitèn, n.	captain
katòzyèm, adj.	fourteenth
kolonèl, n.	colonel
konben tan, int.	how long
lagè, n.	war
lakou, n.	yard, court
lame, n.	army

lapolis, n.	police
lyetnan, n.	lieutenant
majò, n.	major
minisyon, munisyon, n.	ammunition
mitrayeùz, mitrayèz, n.	machi-ne gun
nan, def.art	the
nan pwen..., exp.	there is/are no...
òm, nonm, n.	man
o pa, exp.	in cadence
ou byen, conj.	or else, otherwise
pa, n.	step
padon, n.	pardon
petèt, adv.	perhaps, maybe
ponpye, n.	fireman
pòte lè zam, v.	to shoulder arms
poutèt, prep.; conj.	because of; since
pòv, n.; adj.	poor
prete, v.	to lend, to borrow
rankontre, v.	to meet
sèjan, n.	sergeant
sòlda, n.	soldier
tèlman, adv.; adj.	so, so much, so many
tir, ti, n.	firing
tire, v.	to fire, to shoot
trafik, n.	traffic
vize, v.	to aim
zam, lèzam, pl. n.	weapon(s)
zan, an, n.	year

LESSON 17

FINDING A HOTEL

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

- A. Review the different words in Creole for the article the. Remember that they vary according to the preceding sounds.

CUE	STUDENT(S)
bayonèt	bayonèt la
kaptenn	kaptenn nan
munisyon ou	
lakou	
lame mwen	
katozyèm	
ponpye	
bòn nou	
gro malèt	
nonm	
pòv	
magazen ou	

B. Koute epi repete:

Sa-a se yon liv.
Liv la sou tab la.
Se liv mwen an.
Se liv ou wè-a.
Se liv n-ap gade-a.
Se liv ou ban-m nan.
Se liv ou te voye-l chèche pou mwen an.
Kote ti-moun yo?
Kote ti-moun mwen te di ou rele pou mwen yo?
Rele pitit la.
Rele pitit ki pa te vle manje vyann nan.

C. Combine the two given sentences into one:

GIVEN SENTENCES

Men liv la.
Ou te voye chèche liv la.

Se pitit la.
M te voye chèche pitit la pou mwen.

Li rankontre ti gason an.
Nou konnen ti gason an.

Pòte vyann nan.
Ou moulen vyann nan.

Konte lajan an.
Yo voye lajan an ba ou.

Moulen mai-a.
Nou fèk pòte mai-a.

Li bwè lèt la.
Li jwenn lèt la.

Yo ban nou zam yo.
Se zam kazèn.

M kontre etudyan an.
Ou aprann etudyan an kreyòl.

N-al nan magazen an.
Yo fèk louvri magazen an.

Ou ap achte poul la.
Pratik la ap vann poul la.

M wè gad la.
Ou telefennen gad la.

COMBINED SENTENCES

Men liv ou te voye chèche-a.

Se pitit m te voye
chèche pou mwen an.

D. Koute epi repete:

Otèl Splendid se yon bon otèl. Li gen kèk chanm vid.
 Sa vle di ke pa gen moun nan tout chanm yo.
 Otèl sa-a pran ti-moun, li pran gran moun.
 Makdonal gen randevou ak yon chofeù pou kondui li la.
 Chanm yo frè nan otèl la.
 Nan lakou otèl la fè frè. Nan laru-a fè frè tou.
 Li pa toujou fè frè an Aiti. Li konn fè cho tou.
 Mènm dlo-a konn cho.

E. Use the expression *fè frè* or *frè* in the following sentences:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Dlo pitit la pòt pou mwen an.

Dlo pitit la pòt pou mwen an frè.

Nan lakou kazèn nan.

Nan lakou kazèn nan fè frè.

Lakou Kazèn Desali-n nan.

Vyann beuf y-achte nan mache-a.

Sou chan d-ti-a.

Fizi gad yo.

Fò Dimanch.

Nan Lafleù Duchèn.

Nan lakou otèl la.

Duvan ou ban mwen an.

Pwa rouj sa-a.

Kote Makdonal bay ti kòmè-a randevou-a.

F. Koute epi repete: (*moun + ki/k* 'which,' 'that,' 'who,' 'whom')

Makdonal rive nan restoran Pedro-a.

Li bay blag avèk li.Li manje yon roma. Roma-a bon anpil.Li manje yon roma ki bon anpil.Se yon restoran ki fè bon kalite manje.

Y-ap aprann yon lang. Lang nan rele kreyòl.

Y-ap aprann yon lang ki rele kreyòl.

M wè ti gason an. Ti gason an ap pòte manje pou papa-l.

M wè ti gason k-ap pòte manje pou papa-l la.

G. Combine the two given sentences into one:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Yo bwè yon dlo kokoye.
Dlo kokoye-a frè.

Yo bwè yon dlo kokoye ki frè.

Li resevwa yon bagay.
Bagay la pa pou li.

Li resevwa yon bagay ki pa pou li.

Nou rankontre ti gason an.
Ti gason an t-ap vini.

Pòte vyann nan.
Vyann nan sou tab la.

Yo rele machann nan.
Machann nan ap vann legum.

M pale ak blan an.
Blan an nan biro-a.

Nou reponn profeseù-a.
Profeseù-a ap aprann nou kreyòl.

Li bwè yon dlo.
Dlo-a frè.

Louvri pòt la.
Pòt la fèmen.

Rele dokteù-a.
Dokteù-a fèk vini.

Mande-m kestyon an.
Kestyon an fasil.

Yo manje pwason an.
Pwason an pa gate.

N-ale nan yon restoran.
Restoran an fè bon kalite manje.

H. Formation of the comparative.**Koute epi repete:**

Roma kay Pedro-a bon.

Roma ou la pi bon.

Roma ou la pi bon pase roma kay Pedro-a.

Liv sa-a pi fasil pase lòt liv la.

Pwason-m nan pi frè pase pwason ou nan.

I. Make sentences using the comparative, *pi...pase*:

SENTENCES

Katedral la prè. (labank la)

Dlo kokoye bon. (duven)

Kenskòf lwen. (Petyonvil)

Ti Mari gate. (Tijo)

Legliz katolik la frè. (ladwann nan)

Magazen yo fèmen ta. (lapòs la)

M kondui byen. (chofeù-a)

Asèn grandi vit. (Andre)

Poul mwen an piti. (poul ou-a)

Gen moun ki pale kreyòl byen (yon lòt)

Asèn konn tire fizi byen. (Andre)

Anita ap tounen ta. (Chal)

SENTENCES WITH COMPARATIVE

Katedral la pi prè pase labank la.

Dlo kokoye pi bon pase duven.

J. Koute epi repete:

A ki leù ou ap vini?

-M-ap vini vè twazeù.

Ou vle di ou ap vini a twazeù?

-Non, m pa konnen si m-a la a twazeù.

M ka vi-n anvan ou aprè. Se pou sa mwen di ou m-ap vini vè twazeù.

K. Answer the following questions, using the word *vè*.

Each student will give a different time:

QUESTIONS

- A ki leù Anita pral lavil?
- A ki leù n-ap manje?
- A ki leù gad yo pral fè egzèsis?
- A ki leù kaptenn nan pral fò Dimanch?
- A ki leù lyetnan an ap rive lapolis?
- A ki leù sòlda yo va nan lakou-a?
- A ki leù minisyon yo ap fini?
- A ki leù ponpye yo te fi-n travay?
- A ki leù Soveù va sòti chan d-ti?
- A ki leù nonm sa-a aprale?
- A ki leù n-a rankontre jeneral la?
- A ki leù y-ap pòte zam yo vini?

ANSWERS

- Li pral lavil vè senkeù.
- N-ap manje vè seteù.

L. Koute epi repete:

- Di mèt otèl la m la.
- Di mèt otèl la ke m la.
- Di-l n-ap tann ni isit la.
- Di-l ke n-ap tann ni isit la.

M. Make sentences using *Di...ke* according to the following cues:

CUES

- M pral lavil kounyè-a.
(manman-m)
- Sòlda y-al aprann tire chan d-ti.
(majò-a)
- Manje-a bon. (mèt restoran an)
- Fò-l pa rete la-a. (nonm nan)
- Se pou li aprann mache o pa. (Soveù)
- Nou pa vle fè lagè. (jeneral yo)
- Se pou tèt sa m pa prale. (msye-a)
- Nan pwen egzèsis jodi-a. (sèjan an)
- Leon nan lapolis. (Asèn)
- M bezwen prete yon lajan. (kaporal la)
- Pwa rouj la pa frè. (machann nan)
- Machi-n nan pa mache byen. (nèg la)
- Pa gen otobus an Aiti (jounalis la)

SENTENCES

- Di manman-m ke m pral lavil kounyè-a.
- Di majò-a ke sòlda y-al aprann tire chan d-ti.

N. Koute epi repete:

Asèn ak Leon pa fè anpil egzèsis.
 Yo prèske pa fè egzèsis.
 Mwen-mènm m pa toujou travay.
 M kapab di ke m prèske pa travay.
Bòn nan prèske pa travay jodi-a.

M vle pase lakay ou pi ta.
 M vle pase wè madanm ou.
 M vle pase di-l yon ti bonjou tou.
 Leu ou pral lakay ou pi ta, pase rele-m.
 M-ap seul lakay.

Si m pase lakay ou pi ta, m p-ap rete.
 M-a pase uneu seulman ak madanm ou.
 Si m-al an Frans m-a pase ken jou.
 M p-ap pase anpil jou deyò.
 Etudyan yo pase sizeu isit la chak jou.

O. Add a place designation and *pase* to the following cues and form sentences:

CUE

SENTENCES

Li, de jou.

Li pral pase de jou lakay li.

Mwen, vennde jou.

M pral pase vennde jou an Aiti.

Nou, twazeu.

Ti gason an, yon jou.

Ou, kat jou.

Pitit li yo, ken jou.

Manman ni, ui jou.

Kouzen-n nan, douz jou.

Yo, katreu.

Jounalis la, dizui jou.

Mwen, kèk jou.

Nou, pluzyeu semèn.

II. DIALOGUE

Finding a Hotel

Scene: In a taxi

Characters: A driver
MacDonald

Situation: MacDonald needs a good hotel. He finds a taxi in front of the airport terminal. The driver agrees to show him some hotels.

Driver: Where do you want to go?

MacDonald: I need a good hotel that's not too expensive, but it has to be cool and must have lots of comfort.

Driver: I'm going to show you a few hotels. You'll take the one you like. Let's go.

MacDonald: OK.

They go, and the driver stops in front of each hotel to tell MacDonald how they are.

Driver: Here is Hôtel Bellevue. It's not expensive, but it's not too cool.

MacDonald: I don't want that one.

Driver: This one is Sans-Souci. It's good, too, and it's not expensive.

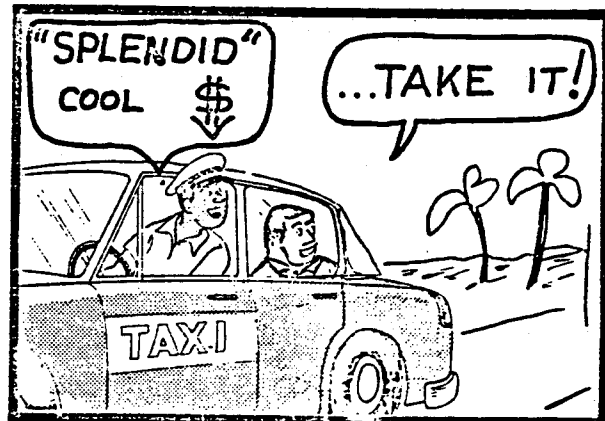
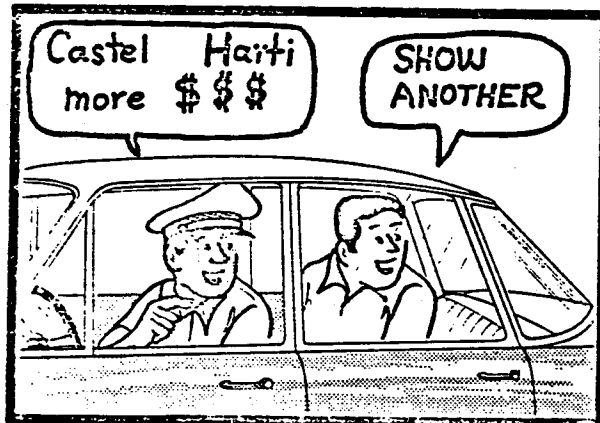
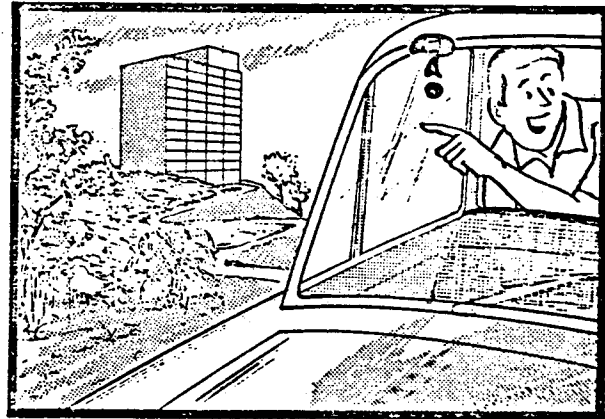
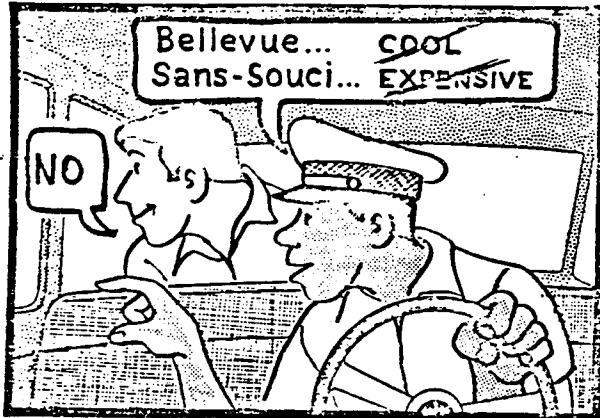
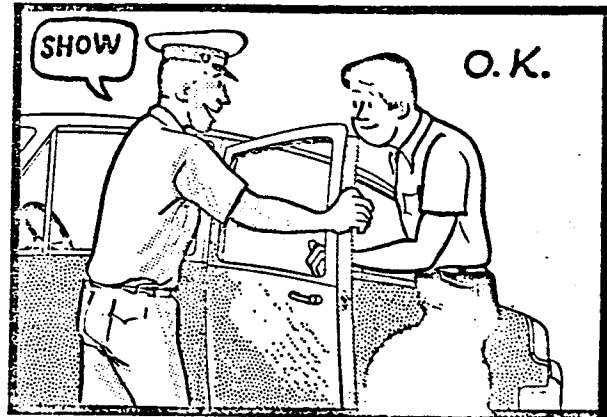
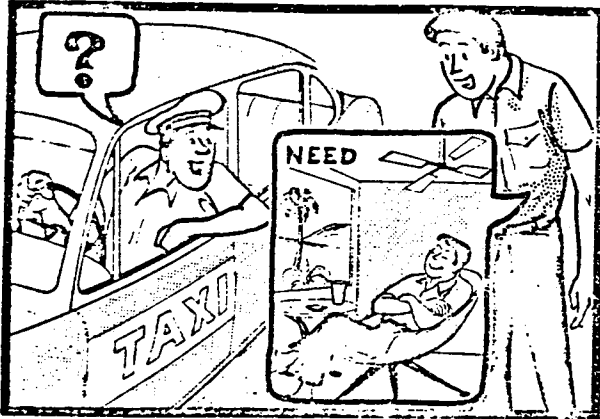
MacDonald: And that hotel on top of the hill?

Driver: It's Castel Haiti. It's better than the other one's, but also more expensive.

MacDonald: Show me another one.

Driver: Here is Hotel Splendid. It's cool and not expensive.

MacDonald: Good, I'll take it.



Finding a Hotel

Makdonal bezwen yon bon otèl. Li jwenn yon lalign devan aeropò-a. Chofeù-a aksepte gide-l pou montre-l kèk otèl.

Chofeù: Ki kote ou vle ale?

Makdonal: M bezwen yon bon otèl ki pa trò chè, men fò li frè e fò-l gen anpil konfò.

Chofeù: M pral montre ou kèk otèl. Ou-a pran sa ou vle-a. An-n ale.

Makdonal: Oke.

Y-ale, epi chofeù-a rete devan chak otèl pou di Makdonal kouman yo ye. Li konn prèske tout manadjè yo.

Chofeù: Men Otèl Bèlvu. Li pa chè, men li pa trò frè.

Makdonal: M pa vle sa-a.

Chofeù: Sa-a se San Sousi. Li bon tou e li pa chè.

Makdonal: E otèl sa-a ki laba, anro mòn nan?

Chofeù: Se Kastèl Aiti. Li pi bon pase lòt yo, men li pi chè tou.

Makdonal: Montre-m yon lòt.

Chofeù: Men Otèl Splendid. Li frè e li pa chè.

Makdonal: Bon, m-ap pran ni.

Dialogue Buildup

yon bon otèl bezwen Makdonal bezwen yon bon otèl.	a good hotel to need MacDonald needs a good hotel.
aeropò-a devan aeropò-a yon lalign jwenn Li jwenn yon lalign devan aeropò-a.	the airport in front of the airport a taxi to find He finds a taxi in front of the airport.
kèk otèl montre montre-l kèk otèl aksepte Chofeu-a aksepte montre-l kèk otèl.	some hotels to show to show him some hotels to accept The driver agrees to show him some hotels.
ou ale ou vle ale Ki kote ou vle ale?	you go you want to go Where do you want to go?
anpil konfò fò-l gen anpil konfò li frè men fò li frè men fò li frè e fò-l gen anpil konfò trò chè pa tò chè ki pa tò chè yon bon otèl m bezwen yon bon otèl M bezwen yon bon otèl ki pa trò chè, men fò li frè e fò-l gen anpil konfò.	lots of comfort it must have lots of comfort it's cool but it has to be cool but it has to be cool and must have lots of comfort too expensive not too expensive that's not too expensive a good hotel I need a good hotel I need a good hotel that's not too expensive, but it has to be cool and must have lots of comfort.
kèk otèl montre ou kèk otel M pral montre ou kèk otel.	a few hotels to show you a few hotels I'm going to show you a few hotels.

ou vle
sa-a
sa ou vle-a
ou pran
ou a pran
Ou a pran sa ou vle-a.

you want, you like
that, the one
the one you like
you take
you'll take, you'll choose
You'll take the one you like.

ale
An-n ale.
Oke.

to go
Let's go.
Okay.

yo ye
kouman yo ye
pou di Makdonal
chak otèl
devan chak otèl
chofeù-a rete
y-ale
Y-ale, epi chofeù-a rete devan
chak otèl pou di Makdonal
kouman yo ye.

they are
how they are
to tell MacDonald
each hotel
in front of each hotel
the driver stops
they go, they leave
They go, and the driver stops in
front of each hotel to tell
MacDonald how they are.

manadjè yo
prèske tout manadjè yo
Li konn prèske tout manadjè yo.

the managers
almost all the managers
He knows almost all the managers.

Men Otèl Belvu.

Here is Hotel Bellevue.

frè
trò frè
men li pa tò frè
li pa chè
Li pa chè, men li
pa tò frè.

cool
too cool
but it's not too cool
it's not expensive
It's not expensive, but it's
not too cool.

m vle
m pa vle
M pa vle sa-a.

I want
I don't want
I don't want that one.

se San Souci
Sa-a se San Souci.

it's Sans-Souci
This one is Sans-Souci.

li pa chè
li bon tou
Li bon tou e li pa chè.

it's not expensive
it's good too
It's good, too, and it's not expensive.

mòn nan
laba
laba anro mòn nan
otèl sa-a
E otèl sa-a ki labanro
mòn nan?

the mountain, the hill
over there
over there on top of the hill
that hotel
And that hotel over there on top of
the hill?

Se Kastèl Aiti.

It's Castel Haiti.

pi chè
li pi chè tou
bon
pi bon
pi bon pase lòt yo
Li pi bon pase lòt yo, men
li pi chè tou.

more expensive
it's also more expensive
good
better
better than the other ones
It's better than the other ones, but
also more expensive.

montre
montre-m
Montre-m yon lòt.
Men Otèl Splendid.

to show
show me
Show me another one.
Here is Hôtel Splendid.

li pa chè
li frè
Li frè e li pa chè.

it's not expensive
it's cool
It's cool and not expensive.

m pran
m-ap pran ni
Bon, m-ap pran ni.

I take
I'll take it
Good, I'll take it.

Homework

Prepare ten questions for use in class tomorrow.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

Tape No. 17-B

A. Lexical Variation Exercises

1. Basic sentence:

M bezwen yon otèl ki pa trò chè.
ki bon
ki fè frè
ki genyen anpil konfo
ki tou prè lavil
ki nan mòn
ki genyen pisi-n
ki genyen restoran
ki genyen gran lakou

M bezwenyou otèl ki pa trò chè.
M bezwen yon otèl ki bon.

2. Basic sentence:

Li pa trò frè.
cho
chè
bon
gran
gro
piti
ro
frè

Li pa trò frè.
Li pa trò cho.

3. Basic sentence:

Otèl sa-a pa trò mal.
pi bon pase tout
pa trò chè
anro mòn nan
tou prè lavil
nan Petyonvil
fè frè anpil
genyen yon chanm vid
pa trò mal

Otèl sa-a pa trò mal.
Otèl sa-a pi bon pase tout.

4. Basic sentence:

M prale si ou pa bezwen
mwen kounyè-a.
M-ap sòti

M-ap monte
M-ap desann
M pral lakay

M prale si ou pa bezwen
mwen kounyè-a.
M-ap sòti si ou pa bezwen
mwen kounyè-a.

5. Basic sentence:

Li pi bon pase lòt yo.
gran
ro
swaf
frè
pov
chè
grangou
gro

Li pi bon pase lòt yo.
Li pi gran pase lòt yo.

B. Grammar Exercises**1. Substitution-Correlation**

M pran ni.
wè
fèmen
make
lumen
pase
etenn
lwe
vann
rele
pran

M pran ni
M wè li.

2. Substitution-Correlation

Ou pa wè frè li?
tonton
sè
matant
kouzen
malèt
machi-n
zouti
kat d-idantite
lajan

Ou pa wè frè li?
Ou pa wè tonton ni?

3. Replace the noun phrase object by the appropriate form of the third person singular pronoun.

M pran kat d-idantite-a.
Fò ou ban-m valiz la.
Fò ou sèvi roma-a.
Y-ap pase alumèt sa-a.
N-ap lwe machi-n nan.
N-ap jwenn kamyonèt la.
Ou te desann valiz mwen?
Ou te monte malèt la.

M pran ni.
Fò ou ban-m ni.

4. Combine the pairs of sentences given.

M konnen yon otèl.
Otèl sa-a bon.

M konnen yon otèl ki bon.

M jwenn yon restoran.
Restoran an tou prè legliz katolik la.

M jwenn yon restoran ki
tou prè legliz katolik la.

Nou genyen yon chanm.
Li gran.

Yo genyen yon tonton.
Li rete Ozetazini.

Li foure alumèt la nan pòch li.
Alumèt la te bon.

Yo jwenn yon kamyonèt nan ru du Peùp.
Kamyonèt la pral Petyonvil.

Ou fèmen valiz la?
Li isit.

Ou a chèche yon otèl.
Li Petyonvil.

5. Substitution

Nou chèche yon chofeù ki
kab konprann nou.
Li konnen kèk bon otèl.

L-ap sòti kounyè-a.
L-a mennen nou O Kap.
Li pral lavil.
L-ap rete isit.
Li kab pale kreyòl.
Li kab pale angle.

Nou chèche yon chofeù ki
kab konprann nou.
Nou chèche yon chofeù ki
konnen kèk bon otèl.

6. Change to the imperative:

Ou chita isit.
Ou monte ru dè Mirak.
Nou vire a gòch.
Ou kontinue tou dwat.
Ou vire a dwat leù ou
jwenn Boulva Troumann.
Ou gade leù laba-a?
Nou bande je nou.
Nou regle afè paspò nou.
Ou ban-m twa dola.
Ou pran valiz mwen ak
malèt mwen.
Nou pale kreyòl ak yo.
Ou pa mande li ransèyman.

Chita isit.
Monte ru dè Mirak.

Nou pa ale nan mòn.
Ou manje pwason an.
Ou bwè dlo frè.
Nou pa reponn ni an franse.

C. Response Drill

1. Tell me that you're waiting for a driver who knows how to speak French well.
M-ap tann yon chofeù ki konn pale franse byen.
2. Tell me that he's an American who speaks Creole well.
Se yon ameriken ki pale kreyòl byen.
3. Tell me that you're calling a person who's coming here.
M-ap rele yon moun k-ap vi-n isit.
4. Tell me that they serve a lobster that's very good.
Yo sèvi yon roma ki bon anpil.
5. Ask me whether they were fellows who didn't have any money.
Se te nèg ki pa te gen kòb?
6. Ask me whether he put a lit match in his pocket.
Li foure yon alumèt ki lumen nan pòch li?
7. Ask me whether they are fellows who lived in the mountains.
Yo se nèg ki te rete nan mòn?
8. Ask me whether I know a good hotel which isn't too expensive.
Ou konnen yon bon otèl ki pa trò chè?
9. Ask me whether I'm taking the suitcase which is open.
Ou ap pran valiz ki ouvri-a?
10. Ask me whether I'll pay the man who's working.
Ou a peye nèg k-ap travay la?
11. Tell me to sit in the car.
Chita nan machi-n nan.
12. Tell me to go up to my room.
Monte nan chanm ou.
13. Tell me not to listen to what they're saying.
Pa koute sa y-ap di.
14. Tell me to turn left after two streets.
Vire a gòch aprè de ru.
15. Tell us not to play.
Pa jwe.
16. Tell us to close the box of matches.
Fèmen bwat alumèt la.
17. Tell me not to light the cigarette.
Pa lumen sigarèt la.
18. Tell us to give you news of our uncle.
Ban-m nouvèl tonton nou.
19. Ask me whether I closed my suitcase.
Ou fèmen malèt ou-a?
20. Tell me to open my suitcase.
Ouvri malèt ou-a.

21. Ask me whether I did not take the camionette to go to the hotel.
22. Tell me not to ask if the camionette goes to Petionville.
23. Ask us whether we looked at the letter.
24. Tell us not to send a package package to him.

Ou pa pran kamyonèt pou
ale nan otèl la?
Pa mande si kamyonèt la
ale Petyonvil.
Nou gade lèt la?
Pa voye yon pakèt pou
li.

D. Translation Test

1. I would like that hotel at the top of the hill.
2. This restaurant is better than all the others.
3. I would like to take it.
4. Pass by to see me at the hotel tomorrow.
5. The professor will give me the information.
6. I'll see you at about two o'clock or so.
7. Ask the restaurant owner for a good lobster and rice.
8. The driver speaks good English.
9. At home we have nothing to learn Creole with.
10. I need a room for the American.
11. Those beautiful rooms are for the children.
12. I would like to spend a few days in the mountains.

M ta vle otèl sa-a anro
mòn nan.
Restoran sa-a pi bon
pase tout.
M ta renmen pran ni.
Pase wè-m nan otèl
la demen.
Profeseù-a a ban-m
ransèyman an.
M-a wè ou yè dezeu
kon sa.
Mande mè restoran an yon
bon roma ak duri.
Chofè a pale
bon angle.
Lakay nou pa gen anyen
pou aprann kreyòl.
M bezwen yon chanm
pou ameriken an.
Bèl chanm sa yo se pou
ti-moun yo.
M ta renmen pase kèk
jou nan mòn.

IV. LEKTU

A. Narration

Aiti se yon bon peyi

Kounyè-a, nou tout konnen ke kreyòl se lang yo pale an Aiti. Se lang ke anpil ayisyen pito pale tou. Men petèt ke se pa nou tout ki konnen Aiti deja.

Aiti se yon bèl peyi. M kwè sa tou. Gen yon bèl chante ki di ke nan pwen pi bon peyi pase li. Touris vizite li anpil, paske otèl pa trò chè, pa fè frèdu ni pa fè trò cho; anyen pa chè, gen bon solèy, genyen bèl jaden, epi moun yo trè bon tou.

Se otèl Kastèl Aiti ki gen anpil etaj, men yo tout gen anpil konfò avèk sal de ben ak douch nan chak chanm. Yo tout gen bèl jaden nan lakou devan, ak nan lakou dèyè. Kèk otèl genyen gro pisi-n avèk tenis. Restoran yo sèvi bon manje ak bon duven, e yo pa mande anpil kòb. Men, si se plezi ou vle, ou ap jwenn anpil.

Magazen yo gen anpil bèl bagay ki pa chè tankou Ozetazini. Mèn m bagay ki sòti Ozetazini pa vann pi chè an Aiti, ni bagay ki sòti an Frans ak nan lòt peyi.

Chak jou touris antre, chak jou touris sòti. Yo toujou kontan, e chak fwa y-aprale, yo di ke se pou yo tounen ankò, e anpil tounen vre. Ayisyen ta renmen wè anpil lòt touris vini, paske peyi-a pòv anpil, e se seul ti kòb ki antre prèske chak jou nan peyi-a.

B. Kestyon

1. Aiti pa yon bèl peyi?
2. Eske gen yon chante ki pale d-Aiti?
3. Ki sa chante-a di?
4. Eske ou kwè ke nan pwen pi bon peyi pase Aiti?
5. Se pa yon peyi touris vizite anpil?

6. Tout bagay vann chè an Aiti?
7. Eske gen otèl an Aiti?
8. Otèl yo pa chè?
9. Eske li fè frèdu an Aiti?
10. Men li fè cho anpil?

11. Kouman solèy la ye?
12. Jaden yo pa bèl?
13. E moun yo, kouman yo ye?
14. Ki otèl ki gen anpil etaj?
15. Eske se sa ki anro mòn nan?

16. Eske se li seul ki gen konfò?
17. Tout chanm yo pa gen sal de ben?
18. Pa gen otèl ki gen jaden?
19. Kouman jaden otèl yo ye?
20. Ki bò yo gen jaden?

21. Eske ou ta pito chanm on an devan ou dèyè?
22. Ki sa ankò kèk otèl genyen? (pisi-n)
23. Eske ou kwè otèl sa yo pi chè?
24. Eske otèl Bèlvu pi chè pase Kastèl d-Aiti?
25. Restoran yo pa sèvi bon manje?

26. Men yo pa gen bon duven?
27. Ou pa konnen si restoran yo mande anpil kòb?
28. Ki sa ou kab jwenn ankò anpil an Aiti?
29. Eske nou tout konnen ki lang yo pale an Aiti?
30. Di-m ki lang yo pale an Aiti?

31. Eske yo pale kreyòl nan kèk lòt peyi?
32. Eske nou tout konn Aiti deja?
33. Ki moun ki pako konn Aiti?
34. Ou kontan ou pral an Aiti?
35. Nou pako konnen ki leu nou prale?

36. Kay ou rete-a gen anpil etaj?
37. Yo mande anpil kòb nan otèl isit?
38. Nou renmen manje bon manje?
39. Gen anpil Ayisyen ki rete Ozetazini?
40. Se a l-otèl ou rete kounyè-a?

V. GRAMMAR NOTES

A. Complex Sentences

1. Relative Clauses with *ki*

Observe the relationship of two Creole sentences:

M gen yon chanm.
Chanm nan vid.

I have a room.
The room is empty.

Both sentences share the noun phrase "noun marker + *chanm*". However, neither speakers of Creole nor speakers of English produce such a series of sentences to show this type of relationship; instead they conjoin the sentences into a single complex sentence with the use of the relative pronoun *ki* 'which', 'that'.

M gen yon chanm ki vid. I have a room which is empty.

The relative pronoun replaces the deleted noun of the second sentence, *chanm*. The second sentence has been embedded in the first one and modifies it.

When a relative clause is added to a sentence containing an adverbial complement (place, manner, time, etc.), it is inserted between the main clause and the adverbial complement.

Li mete alumèt la nan
poch li.

Li mete alumèt ki te
bon an nan poch li.

He puts the match in
his pocket.

He put the match that
was good in his pocket.

Notice that the definite determiner follows the entire noun phrase rather than the noun. Its form is determined by the last sound of the word that precedes it.

(See Grammar Note E, L.4 for the short form of the pronoun *ki*.)

2. Juxtaposition and Relative Clauses with *ke*

Another very frequently used way to incorporate one sentence into another is simply to juxtapose the embedded (modifying) sentence to the main sentence. This is often done in English as well. The embedded sentence is then the complement of the other.

M kwè.	I believe.
Li sòti.	He's left.
M kwè li sòti.	I believe he's left.

This type of embedding may also take the connecting word *ke* 'that', but it's less frequently used. In both cases if there is a definite determiner, it's placed at the end of the embedded relative clause.

L-ap pòte valiz la.	He's carryeng the suit case.
Li te blye valiz la.	He's forgotten the suitcase.
L-ap pòte <u>valiz</u> li	He's carryeng the suitcase
te blye-a.	he had forgotten.
L-ap pòte <u>valiz ke</u>	He's carryeng the suitcase
li te blye-a.	<u>that</u> he's forgotten.

B. Comparison of Inequality

When two nouns, noun phrases, or pronouns are being compared, the following construction is used:

Noun	+ <i>pi</i>	+ Adjective	+ <i>pase</i>	+ Noun
(Noun Phrase/Pronoun)				(Noun Phrase/Pronoun)

Nou pi ro pase mwen
 Msye ou ap gade-a pi
 ro pase papa-m.

You are taller than I.
 The man you are looking at
 is taller than my father.

C. Modal Auxiliary: *pito*

In Creole, *pito* may occur as a modal auxiliary and as an impersonal introduction to a sentence.

Sa ou pito bwè?

Li te pito rete.

Pito nou ta voye li.

Pito m-al chèche moun yo.

What would you rather drink?

He would rather remain.

We had better send him.

I had better go get the people.

VI. VOCABULARY

aksepte, v. anro, adv.; prep.	to agree, to accept, to admit on top of, above
bay blag, v. phr. ben, bengn, n. benyen, v. bòn, n.	to tell a joke bath to take a bath, to bathe maid
chanm, n. chante, v.; n. cho, adj.	room to sing; song warm, hot
dèyè, n.; adj.; prep. douch, n. dwe, v.	behind, back; after shower ought to, should
etaj, n. etud, n.	story, floor (of a building) study
fè frè, v. phr. frèdu, n.	it's cool cold
gide, v. gran, adj. gran moun, n. phr	to guide, to lead large, big, great adult
jaden, n.	garden
kalite, n. kondui, v. konfò, n.	quality, type, kind to lead, to drive comfort
laba, adv.	yonder, over there
manadjè, n.	manager

pase, v.
pi....pase, adv.
pito, v.; adv.
prèske, près, prèsk, adv.
randevou, n.
renmen, v.
ro, adj.

sal, n.
sal de ben, n. phr.
seùl, sèl, adj.
soley, n.

tab, n.
tenis, n.
touris, n.
trè, trèz, adj.

vè, prep.
vid, adj.

to spend (time)
more....than
to prefer, to wish; rather
almost
appointment, rendezvous
to like, to love
high, tall

room
bathroom
alone
sun

table
tennis
tourist
very

toward, around
empty

LESSON 18

TWO FRIENDS MEET

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute pa repete:

Asen kontre ak Leon. Koute.

Asen: Kote ou sòti la-a? Leon: M sòt lavil.

Asèn: Kote ou pral la-a? Leon: M pral kay kwafeù-a, la-a.

Asèn: M byen bezwen fè tèt mwen tou. Ban-m antre ak ou kay kwafeù-a.

Mesye yo tonbe bay blag kay kwafeù-a. Kòm Asen pa renmen di sa ki vre, li tonbe bay manti. Li di yo gen yon seul bet bò waf la yo sòt peche. Se yon kokenn chenn reken. Kwafeù-a tèlman pran li kouri al gade, li pa fi-n fè tet Asen. Tout moun pran lavil la pou yo.

B. Kounyè-a repete aprè mwen.

C. Koute epi repete:

M bezwen al kay kwafeù. M bezwen fè tet mwen. Asen poko fè tet li. Nou pral fa tet nou ansanm.

Substitute the first words of the following sentences with the cue words and make the necessary changes:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

mwen
ti gason an
gad la

M bezwen al fè tet mwen kay kwafeù-a.
Ti gason an bezwen al fè tet li kay kwafeù-a.

touris yo
kouzen-m nan
nou tou le de
gason an
mwèn
ou
sekretè-a
kouzi-n
Leon an
nou

D. Koute epi repete:

Ti gason sa-a ap travay. Ti gason sa yo p-ap travay.
Msyèu-a pral lavil. Mesye yo pral lavil.
Madanm nan fè bon manje. Medam yo fè bon manje.

E. Use plural forms in the following sentences:

SINGULAR

PLURAL

Gason ou nan t-ap bay blag.
Msyèu-a rete Kastèl Aiti.
Otèl la koute chè.
Madanm nan fèk rive.
Bon nan fè chanm yo deja.
Kamyonet sa-a pa fè lign Petyonvil.
Msye sa-a se yon bon chofeu.
Beuf la pa vle mache.
Machi-n sa-a koute chè.
Madanm msye-a pa isit.
Chanm nan an fas jaden an.
Lakou-a pa gran.

Gason ou yo t-ap bay blag.
Mesye yo rete Kastèl Aiti.

F. Koute epi repete:

Ti-moun yo antre nan kay la. Yo pran kay la pou yo.

Asen monte Fò Dimanch. Li kòmanse tire. Li pran chan d-ti-a pou li.

Substitute the first word of the following sentence with the cue word and make the necessary changes:

M pran lavil la pou mwen.

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Medam yo

Medam yo pran lavil la pou yo.

gad la

Gad la pran lavil la pou li.

nou

mwen

pasaje yo

ou

ti kòmè-a

Yo

misyonè-a

mwen

touris yo

G. *Tonbe* + verb = 'to start', 'to begin'

Koute epi repete:

Kay kwafeù-a, mesye yo tonbe bay odyans.

Yo tonbe bay manti. Leon tonbe pale tou.

Tout moun tonbe pale ansanm.

H. Add *tonbe* in the following sentences, in the appropriate place:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Gad la tire fizi sou chan d-ti.

Gad la tonbe tire fizi sou chan d-ti.

Chen an kouri dèyè ti gason an.

Chen an tonbe kouri deye ti gason an.

Etudyan an bay manti.

M fè egzèsis ak bayonèt.

Medam yo kouri nan tout lakou-a.

Sejan an chante nan kazèn nan.

Mesye yo gaspiye minisyon yo.

Ti-moun yo mande padon.

Touris la fè konesans ayisyen.

Mèt moulen an moulen mai-a.

Nonm nan manje duri ak pwa rouj.

Nèg la bay blag.

I. *Kouri ale* + verb = 'to go in a hurry'

Koute epi repete:

Machann nan prese. Li bezwen tounen lakay li boneù. Li kouri al vann legum ni yo nan mache-a.

Asèn kouri al gade solda yo fè egzèsis. Ti gason, kouri al achte yon poul pou mwen.

J. Add to the following sentences the expression *kouri ale* 'to go in a hurry':

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Dokteù-a wè nèg la.

Dokteù-a kouri al wè nèg la.

Kontrolè-a rele touris la.

Kontrolè-a kouri al rele touris la.

Lyetnan an fè gad yo fè egzèsis.

Nonm nan pòte lajan an.

Madanm nan manje pwason an lakay li.

Anglad fèmen pòt la.

Sekretè-a fè van pou nonm nan.

Ti Mari pase kèk jou ak manman ni.

Tijo mande papa-l padon.

Makdonal telefònè mèt otèl la.

Ti-moun yo bande je li.

Nèg la touye beuf la.

K. *Sòti* (or *sot*) + verb = 'just have'

Koute epi repete:

Li pase lakay ou. Li fèk pase lakay ou.

Li sot pase lakay ou.

Li sot manje anpil, li pa ka kouri.

L. Replace *fèk* with *sòti* or *sot* in the following sentences:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Chal *fèk* achte yon beuf nan mache-a.
 Kontroleù-a *fèk* fè konesans
 Makdonal
 M *fèk* reponn lèt manman- nsn.
 Li *fèk* resevwa yon bèl malèt.
 Nou *fèk* manje duri ak poul.
 Asèn *fèk* bay blag kay kwafeù-a.
 Gad la *fèk* pran numero machi-n nan.
 Toma *fèk* etenn sigarèt la.
 Ou *fèk* lumen kay la.
 Bòn nan *fèk* louvri chanm yo.
 Ti-moun yo *fèk* pase de jou Bizoton.
 Profeseù-a *fèk* bay etudyan yo nouvèl la.

Chal sot achte yon beuf nan mache-a.
 Kontroleù-a sot fè konesans
 Makdonal.

M. Koute epi repete:

Leù nou pa konprann yon bagay, rete mwen.
Chak fwa ke nou pa konprann yon bagay, rete mwen.
 Tout ti-moun yo te gen yon valiz.
 Chak ti-moun yo te gen yon valiz.
 M pale ak tout òm. M pale ak chak òm.

N. Replace *tout* with *chak* 'each' in the following sentences:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Nou di tout òm depoze zam yo.
 Li bay tout ti-moun yo manje.
 M vle tout mesye yo pale kreyòl byen.
 Tout profeseù yo bay blag ak etudyan yo.
 Nou konnen ke tout kay yo gen de chanm.
 Tout medam yo ap fè yon travay.
 Tout kontroleù gen yon touris devan ni.
 Tout peyi gen lang yo.
 Tout kay gen galri nan ru sa-a.
 Kontroleù-a gade tout valiz yo.
 Tout provèb yo vle di yon bagay.
 Machi-n nan rete nan tout kwen yo.

Nou di chak òm depoze zam yo.
 Li bay chak ti-moun yo manje.

O. Koute epi repete:

Kay sa-a gen anpil chanm ak anpil sal de ben.
Se yon gro kay. Se yon kokenn kay. Se yon kokenn chenn kay. Msye-a gen yon gro jaden. Li gen yon kokenn jaden.

P. Replace *gro* with *kokenn* or *kokenn chenn* in the following sentences:

CUE STUDENT(S)

Nou wè yon gro tab
nan lakou-a.

Kay li bay pitit li-a
gen yon gro lakou.

Kastèl Aiti se yon gro otèl.

Msye-a gen yon gro magazen.

Yo bay touris la yon gro chanm.

Etazuni gen yon gro lame.

Li gen gro zam tou.

Nou kapab di se yon gro peyi.

Touris la vi-n ak deu gro valiz.

Nou wè yon gro otobus pase la-a.

Nèg la achte yon gro beuf.

Nou wè yon kokenn (chenn)
tab nan lakou-a.

Kay li bay pitit li-a

gen yon kokenn (chenn) lakou.

Q. Koute epi repete:

Gen yon moun k-apbay manti la-a.

Youn nan nou ap bay manti.

Youn nan etudyan sa yo pa pale kreyòl la byen.

Rele youn nan ti-moun yo pou mwen.

R. Add *youn nan* 'one of the' before the noun in the following sentences:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Blag li te ban nou yo bon.

Al rele gason lakou yo.

Chanm yo bò jaden an.

M pral chèche kouzi-n mwen yo pi ta.

Youn nan blag li te ban nou yo bon.

Al rele youn nan gason lakou yo.

Oto yo pa mache byen.
Sèjan yo aprann etudyan yo kreyòl.
Sekretè yo pa vi-n nan travay jodi-a.
Nan otèl yo fè frè anpil.
Ti-moun yo rantre ta.
Sòlda yo pa konn mache o pa.
Lòt gad yo konn fè egzèsis.
Medam yo sere manje-m nan.

II. DIALOGUE

Two Friends Meet

Two friends, Arsène and Ti Andre, meet downtown on Saturday around noon.

Arsène: Where are you going in the middle of Saturday, and noon at that, that makes you hurry like this?

Ti Andre: I'm running around looking for some little job to earn my Sunday pocket money. I'm broke (there is nothing at home), and you know that "an empty sack cannot stand up." What about you, where are you going?

Arsène: My friend, I left downtown earlier this morning to go home, but then I stopped and was watching the enlisted men drill.

Ti Andre: There was a big 'battalion drill' this morning, and the general was there in person.

Arsène: What companies were there?

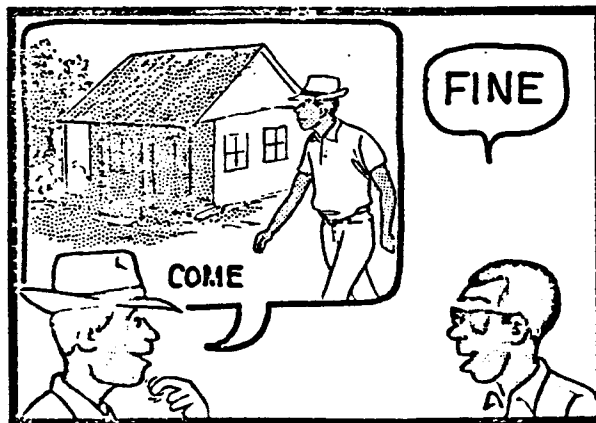
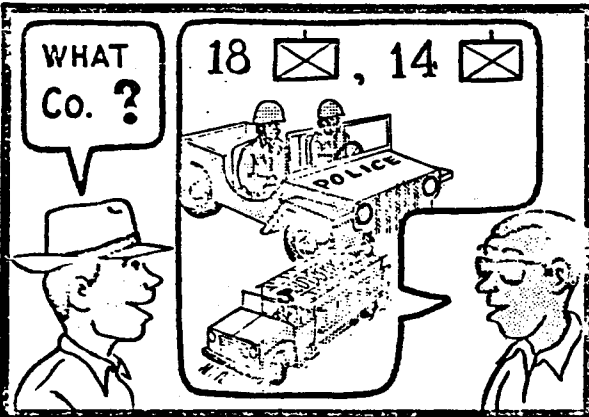
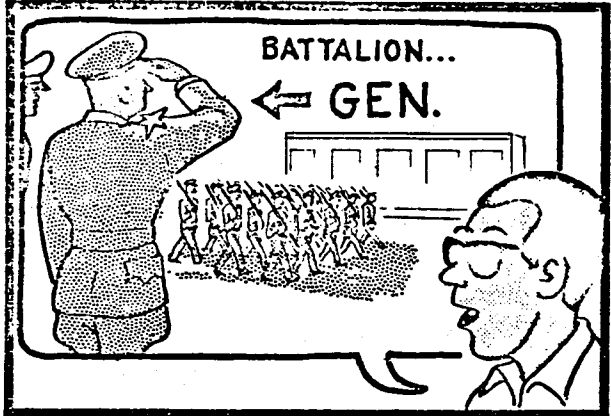
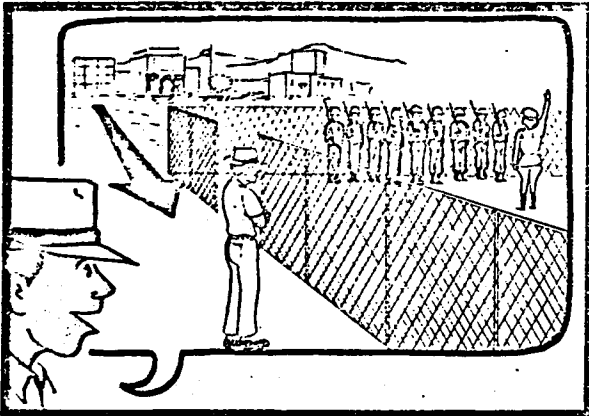
Ti Andre: There were the 18th, the 14th, the Police, and the Firemen Companies.

Arsène: I like to watch the 18th. They know how to drill.

Ti Andre: That's true. Well, Arsène, my friend, I'm going on. I'll see you. Good-bye.

Arsène: O.K., Ti Andre. Find a day you can come to the house so that we can tell some jokes.

Ti Andre: Of course, my friend, I'll come. Bye.



Two Friends Meet

De kanmarad, Asèn ak Ti Andre, kontre lavil samdi a midi.

Asèn: Kote ou prale gro samdi a midi sa-a, ki fè ou prese kon sa?

Ti Andre: M-ap kouri chèche yon ti djòb pou-m fè kòb dimanch mwen. "Lakay fè nwa," e ou konnen, "Sak vid pa kanpe!" E ou-mèn, ki rout ou la-a?

Asèn: Monchè, m sòt lavil depi maten pou-m monte lakay, epi m ret ap gade anrole yo fè egzèsis.

Ti Andre: Te gen yon gro "batayondril" maten an, e jeneral la mèn te la.

Asèn: Ki konpagni ki te la?

Ti Andre: Te gen dizuityèm, te gen katòzyèm, konpagni lapolis la, ak konpagni ponpye-a.

Asèn: Mwen renmen gade dizuityèm nan. Yo konn fè egzèsis.

Ti Andre: Sa se vre. Bon, Asèn monchè, m-ap mache. N-a wè. O revwa.

Asèn: Oke Ti Andre. Chèche yon jou pou ou vi-n lakay pou nou bay kèk odyans.

Ti Andre: Men wi, monchè, m-a veni. Babay.

Dialogue Buildup

prese	to be in a hurry, to hurry
ou prese	you are in a hurry
ki fè ou prese	which makes you hurry
ki fè ou prese kon sa	which makes you hurry so much
samdi a midi	Saturday noon
gro samdi a midi sa-a	mid-Saturday noon at that
ou prale	you are going
kote ou prale	where are you going
Kote ou prale gro samdi a	Where are you going in the middle
midi sa-a ki fè ou prese	of Saturday, and noon at that, that
kon sa?	makes you hurry like this?
kòb mwen	my money
kòb dimanch mwen	my Sunday pocket money
pou-m fè kòb dimanch mwen	for me to make my Sunday
	pocket money
yon ti djòb	a little job
m-ap chèche	I'm looking for, looking after
m-ap kouri chèche	I'm running, looking for
M-ap kouri chèche yon ti djòb	I'm running around looking for
pou-m fè kòb dimanch mwen.	some little job to earn my
	Sunday pocket money.
kanpe	to stand up
sak vid	empty sack
Sak vid pa kanpe.	An empty sack doesn't
	(can't) stand up.
ou konnen	you know
fè nwa	it's dark
lakay	home
Lakay fè nwa	I'm broke. (lit. It's dark at home)
"Lakay fè nwa" e ou konnen,	There is nothing to eat at home, and
"sak vid pa kanpe."	you know that "an empty sack
	cannot stand up,"
rout ou	your way
ki rout ou la-a	where are you going
e ou-mèn	and yourself
E ou-mèn, ki rout ou la-a?	What about you, where are
	you going?

fè egzèsis
 anrole yo fè egzèsis
 m-ap gade anrole yo fè egzèsis
 m ret ap gade anrole yo
 fè egzèsis
 m monte lakay
 pou-m monte lakay
 m sòt lavil
 depi maten
 m sòt lavil depi maten
 m sòt lavil depi maten pou-m
 monte lakay
 Monchè, m sòt lavil depi maten
 pou-m monte lakay, epi m ret
 ap gade anrole yo fè egzèsis.

jeneral la
 jeneral la mèn m
 jeneral la mèn m te la
 yon gro "batayondril"
 te gen yon gro "batayondril"
 maten an
 Te gen yon gro "batayondril"
 maten an, e jeneral la mèn m te la.

Ki konpagni ki te la?

konpagni ponpye-a
 konpagni lapolis la
 konpagni lapolis la ak konpagni
 ponpye-a
 te gen katòzyèm
 te gen dizuityèm
 te gen dizuityèm, te gen
 katòzyèm
 te gen dizuityèm, te gen katòzyèm,
 konpagni lapolis la ak kon-
 pagni ponpye-a

to drill
 the enlisted men drill
 I was watching the enlisted men drill.
 I stopped and was watching
 the enlisted men drill.
 I go home
 to go home
 I left downtown
 since this morning
 I left downtown earlier this morning.
 I left downtown earlier
 this morning to go home.
 My friend, I left downtown earlier
 this morning to go home, but then I
 stopped and was watching the
 enlisted men drill.

the general
 the general in person
 the general was there in person
 a big 'battalion drill'
 there was a big 'battalion
 drill' this morning
 There was a big 'battalion drill this
 morning and the general was there
 in person.

What companies were there?

the Firemen Company
 the Police Company
 the Police and Firemen
 Companies
 there was the fourteenth
 there was the eighteenth
 there were the eighteenth, the
 fourteenth
 There were the eighteenth, the
 fourteenth, the Police and
 the Firemen Companies.

gade dizuityèm nan
 Mwen renmen gade dizuityèm nan.
 yo fè egzèsis
 Yo kònn fè egzèsis.

Sa se vre.

n-a wè
 m-ap mache
 Asèn monchè
 Bon, Asèn monchè, m-ap mache.
 N-a wè. O revwa.

Oke Ti Andre.

nou bay odyans
 pou nou bay kèk odyans
 vi-n lakay
 chèche yon jou
 chèche yon jou pou ou vi-n
 lakay
 Chèche yon jou pou ou vi-n
 lakay pou nou bay kèk odyans.

Men wi, monchè, m-a vini.

Babay.

watch the eighteenth
 I like to watch the eighteenth.
 the drill
 They know how to drill.

That's true.

we'll see
 I'm proceeding
 Arsène, my friend
 Well, Arsène my friend, I'm
 going on. I'll see you. Goodbye.

Okay, Ti Andre.

we tell jokes
 that we can tell some jokes
 come to the house
 find a day
 find a day to come to the
 house
 Find a day you can come to the house
 so that we can tell some jokes.

Of course, my friend, I'll come.

Bye.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

Tape No. 18-B

A. Answer the following questions on cue:

CUE

Ki moun ki fè tèt ou? (li)
 Ki moun ki fè tèt Andre? (kwafeù-a)
 Ki moun ki fè tèt yo? (mwèn)
 Ki moun ki fè tèt li? (Asèn)
 Ki moun ki fè tèt ou? (ou)
 Ki moun ki fè tèt Soveù? (yo)
 Ki moun ki fè tèt ou? (mwèn)
 Ki moun ki fè tèt mwèn? (ou)
 Ki moun ki fè tèt Makdonal? (kwafeù-a)
 Ki moun ki fè tèt Tijo? (manman ni)
 Ki moun ki fè tèt manadjè-a? (bòn nan)
 Ki moun ki fè tèt papa ou? (li)

ANSWERS

Se li ki fè tèt mwèn.
 Se kwafeù-a ki fè tèt Andre.

B. Put the possessive *li* or *ni* after the following nouns:

NOUNS

manman
 papa
 pitit
 frè
 matant
 oto
 kay
 pwason
 non
 metye
 madanm
 seù

POSSESSIVE

manman n
 papa li

C. Insert *tonbe* 'to start, to begin, as if not to stop soon' in the following sentences:

INSTRUCTOR

STUDENT(S)

Mesye yo kouri rantre lakay yo.

Kwafeù-a bay odyans ak kanmarad yo.

Nou gade ti medam yo lè nou wè yo.

Tout fanm yo rele leù yo wè oto-a pa-t kab rete.

Matant li pale de vwayajeù ki vini yo.

Soveù manje afòs li te grangou.

Tout moun kouri pou al wè yon kokenn chenn reken.

Ti gason an bay manti leù papa-l pa jwenn zouti-a.

Makdonal pale kreyòl leù li debake.

Mesye yo manje anpil afòs pwason an te bon.

Chofèù-a kouri pou-l te rive boneù.

Medam yo rele lè pitit la tonbe.

Mesye yo tonbe kouri pou rantre lakay yo.

Kwafeù-a tonbe bay odyans ak kanmarad yo.

D. Insert *kouri* in the following sentences to mean that the action is done in a hurry:

INSTRUCTOR

STUDENT(S)

Li tounen lakay li.

Ti-moun yo benyen nan pisi-n nan.

Matant li monte anro.

Lapolis vini wè sa ki genyen.

Tout moun ale wè reken an.

Mènm Ti Andre desann anba-a tou.

Machann nan vann legum ni an.

Mesye yo vi-n manje an midi-a.

Ti bòn nan fè chanm Makdonal.

Chofèù-a tounen vi-n chèche jounalis la.

Tout ti-moun sòti lakay yo a uiteù.

Nou wè anpil moun k-ap pase devan kay Asèn.

Li kouri tounen lakay li.

Ti-moun yo kouri benyen nan pisi-n nan.

E. Turn the given sentence into a question using the pattern *ki sa...sòt fè*. Then answer the questions.

GIVEN SENTENCE	QUESTION	ANSWER
Tijo achte manje.	<u>Ki sa</u> Tijo sòt fè?	Tijo <u>sòt achte</u> manje.
Anrole yo fè egzesis.	<u>Ki sa</u> anrole yo sot fè?	Anrole yo <u>sot</u> fè egzesis.
Mesye yo bay odyans.		
Madanm nan achte legum.		
Kouzi-n ni an chante nan legliz katolik la.		
Manadje-a montre Makdonal chanm nan.		
Chofèu-a kondui touris yo otèl Bèlvu.		
Ponpye yo fè egzèsis.		
Profeseu-a aprann ti-moun yo etenn dife.		
Kwafeu-a fè tet kanmarad yo.		
Bato-a rive bo waf la.		
Ti-moun yo al gade si manman yo vini.		

F. Answer the following questions according to the given cues:

QUESTIONS AND CUES	ANSWERS
Ki leù li ye? (noon, sharp)	Li midi jus.
Vè ki leù ou ap rive lavil? (around 2:30)	M-ap rive lavil vè dezeu e dmi.
A ki leù nou sòt lavil? (4 o'clock, sharp)	
A ki leù avyon Pann Amerikann nan ateri Pòtoprens? (4 p.m.)	
N-al kay kwafeu-a boneu? (Yes, around nine)	
A ki leù bato-a rive bò waf la? (around 10 a.m.)	
Vè ki leù kwafeu-a louvri? (around 7 a.m.)	
E a ki leù li fèmen? (six sharp)	
A ki leù profeseu yo sòt isit la? (around five)	
A ki leù Ti Andre al bay bet yo dlo? (around three)	
A ki leù nou te sòti nan chanm nou samdi? (around eleven)	
A ki leù mesye yo manje? (one o'clock sharp)	

G. Answer the following *Vè ki leù* questions, using the cue words:

QUESTIONS

Vè ki leù ti-moun yo va tounen lakay yo?

(4 o'clock)

Vè ki leù manadjè-a va wè Makdonal?

(2 o'clock)

Vè ki leù avyon an ap pase? (10:20)

Vè ki leù machann nan ap vini? (6:30)

Vè ki leù Andre pral kay kwafeù-a? (5 o'clock)

Vè ki leù fanm nan ap pòte dlo-a? (11:00)

Vè ki leù yo te tonbe bay odyans yo? (7:00)

Vè ki leù Andre te wè kokenn bèt la? (midnight)

Vè ki leù Pann Amerikann nan va ateri demen maten? (10:30)

Vè ki leù mesye yo te sot nan travay? (6 o'clock)

Vè ki leù ou apral fè tèt ou kay kwafeù-a? (12:30)

ANSWERS

Ti-moun yo va tounen

lakay yo vè katreù.

Manadjè-a va wè Makdonal

vè dezeù.

H. Answer the following questions making use of *youn nan...sa yo*:

QUESTIONS

Ki oto ou vle?

Ki machi-n ou va kondui?

Nan ki otèl n-a ale?

Ki chofeù li ta rele?

Ki odyans n-a bay?

Ki kay ou pral gade?

Nan ki restoran nou t-av-al manje?

Ki chante ou ta chante?

Ki tab l-ap vann?

Ki chanm Makdonal vle?

Ki manje ou renmen?

Ki soulye nou t-ava achte?

ANSWERS

M vle youn nan oto sa yo.

M-ava kondui youn nan

machi-n sa yo.

IV. LEKTU

A. Narration

Ti Andre te rete nan ru Lafleù Duchèn. Yóu gro samdi, msye ap monte lakay li. Li te bezwen ale fè tèt li, men li rete pale ak de kanmarad nan kafou-a. Li tonbe bay odyans. Epi nan bay odyans, kòm ti Andre manteù anpil, li renmen bay manti, odyans ap mache.

Li di: 'Mesye, mwen sòt lavil bò waf la. Mwen wè yon seùl reken yo sòt peche. Bato pa kap rantre afòs bèt la gro. Nan pwèn kote pou yo pase. Anba-a plen moun k-ap gade. Genyen mèn m k-ap vanse pou yo pran mòso reken'. Nèg la kontinue pale san rete. Li di: 'Mesye, se kon sa bagay la ye anba-a, wi! Lapolis, tout bagay!' Leù li fi-n di sa, mesye yo sezí. Epi chak moun ale lakay yo.

Vè pi ta, leù Andre fi-n manje lakay li, msye di: 'Bon, kounyè-a m pral kay kwafeù, m pral fè tèt mwen.' Kou li rive kay kwafeù-a, li chita. Mesye yo ap bay odyans. Kwafeù-a ap bay odyans tou. Fè cho. Tout moun ap fè van. Odyans mare seryeù. Yon lòt moman, youn nan kanmarad yo ki te rete ruèl Vag vi-n rive, epi li di: 'Mesye, nou konn nouvèl la? Kokenn nouvèl! Anba lavil la sa cho!'

-'Sa ki gen kon sa?'

'Apa yon kokenn reken ki vi-n ateri bò lanmè-a. Bato pa kab pase, anyen pa kab pase.' Leù yo tande sa, tout nèg kouri desann. Mèn bèt kouri desann ale gade kote reken an ye. Epi Andre li-mèn ki te fi-n rakonte paròl la, ki bay blag la, li-mèn tou, li kouri al gade pou wè si se vre.

Notes on the Narration

Kon sa bagay la ye. Literally, 'such is the matter.' Here the speaker is affirming the veracity of his report.

Odyans mare. *Mare* means 'to tie down', 'to chain'. Here, it refers to the continuous chain of stories told by the men in the barber shop.

Sa cho. 'Things are hot.' That is, a lot of activity is taking place.

Apa. This is generally equivalent to the interrogative phrase 'isn't there' in English. Here it is best rendered as 'if there isn't a fantastically huge shark!'

Mènm bèt. 'Even animals (i.e., insects, etc.)'. This is to underscore how every person who heard the tall tale immediately ran off to the harbor to see the wondrous sight.

B. Kestyon

1. Nan ki ru ti Andre te rete?
2. Ki jou bagay sa-a rive?
3. Sa ti Andre te bezwen fè jou samdi sa-a.
4. Ak ki moun li rete pale?
5. Ki kote yo tonbe bay odyans?

6. Odyans li bay yo vre?
7. Sa ti Andre di li te wè bò waf la?
8. Yon reken se tankou yon pwason?
9. Li di ke li te wè yon ti reken?
10. Pou ki sa bato pa te kab pase?

11. Sa moun ki bò waf la ap fè?
12. Mesye yo ki tande nouvèl sa-a sezi?
13. Ki kote yo ale?
14. Sa ti Andre fè leù li fi-n manje?
15. Sa li wè leù li rive lakay kwafeù-a?

16. Sa youn nan kanmarad ti Andre yo vi-n di mesye yo?
17. Leù yo tande sa, sa mesye yo fè?
18. E ti Andre? Li rete chita kay kwafeù-a?
19. Kote ti Andre t-aprale leù li kontre ak kanmarad yo?
20. Vè ki leù sa te ye, samdi-a?

21. Ki kote mesye yo rete pale? (nan kafou-a)
22. Lè mesye yo kontre ki sa yo tonbe fè?
23. Yo bay anpil odyans?
24. Tou sa Andre di yo se vre? (non)
25. Pou ki sa? (li se yon manteù)

26. Si Andre se manteù, ki sa li renmen bay? (manti)
27. Nou renmen bay manti tou?
28. Kote ti Andre di ke li te sòti? (lavi)
29. Ki bò lavi la li te sòti?(bò waf la)
30. Eske nan lektu-a yo di ki moun ki te peche reken an?

31. Eske nou renmen peche?
32. Nou wè reken deja?
33. Ki bò ki plen moun?
34. Pou ki sa moun vanse pran moso reken?
35. Eske mesye k-ap koute ti Andre yo kwè li? (wi)

36. Kote lòt kanmarad ti Andre rankontre kay kwafeù-a te rete? (ruèl Vag)
37. Eske li rakonte mèn m odyans ti Andre te bay la? (wi)
38. Eske se manti ti Andre-a ki fè tout moun kouri al lavil?
39. Reken an te tou piti?
40. Lè Andre te fi-n manje lakay li, ki kote li ale?

41. Ki sa li te al fè kay kwafeù-a?
42. Eske ou bezwen fè tèt ou tou?
43. Depi ki leù ou fè tèt ou?
44. Pou ki sa tout moun t-ap fè van kay kwafeù-a?
45. Eske fè cho kounyè-a isit?

46. Ki kote odyans la te mare serye?
47. Sa ki fè ti Andre kouri al gade tou?
48. Nou renmen bay odyans tou?
49. Ou renmen al sou lanmè?
50. Nou wè avyon ateri sou lanmè deja?

V. GRAMMAR NOTES

A. *Gro*

Gro in the expression *gro samdi* (or in any other day or time expression) means 'right in the middle of', 'right at', 'in the middle of'. Example:

Gro samdi maten an ou ap jwe. You are playing right in the middle of a
Saturday morning./In the middle of
Saturday morning' And you're playing?

M pati gro lannuit I left very late in the night.

B. *Fè tèt*

The expression *fè tèt* needs a subject and an object. Both may be the same person. Examples:

M pral fè tèt mwen kay kwafeù-a. I'm going to get my hair cut at the barber's.
Kwafeù-a va fè tèt mwen demen. The barber will cut my hair tomorrow.
M kapab fè tèt mwen, mwen-mènm . I can cut my hair myself.

Notice the translations: to get a haircut and to cut one's hair.

C. Plural of Msye, Madanm

Generally the plural is indicated by the determiner *yo* after the noun. The noun itself doesn't change. Two exceptions are the following cases of direct address:

Singular:

Bonjou msye.	Good morning, sir.
Bonjou madanm.	Good morning, madam.

Plural:

Bonjou mesye.	Good morning, gentlemen.
Bonjou medam.	Good morning, ladies.

Despite the change in the noun, the determiner still indicates the number, but not direct address:

Msyè-a wè madanm nan.
Mesye yo wè medam yo

The gentleman saw the lady.
The gentlemen saw the ladies.

D. Verbs Used Independently and as Auxiliaries

1. *Tonbe* 'to fall'

tonbe + a verb means 'to start', 'to begin', (as if it looks like there would be no end) Example:

M tonbe ak etudyan yo.

I fell down with the students.

M tonbe pale ak etudyan yo.

I started to speak to the students.

The auxiliary *tonbe* gives also the idea that the following action is a long one.

M tonbe pale ak etudyan yo means not only that 'I started to speak to the students', but that it was a long talk.

2. *Kouri* 'to run'

ale

'to go'

vini

'to come'

kouri ale

'to go in a hurry (go running)'

kouri vini

'to come in a hurry (come running)'

Examples:

Li kouri al manje lakay li.

He hurried home to eat.

Yo kouri vi-n pòte lajan an.

They hurried to bring the money.

3. Modal auxiliaries: *sòti*, *fini*, *vini*

- a. In addition to their use as main verbs in sentences, the verbs *sòti* 'to go out', *fini* 'to finish' and *vini* 'to come' are used as modal auxiliaries to modify the meaning of predicates. In this way, they have functions similar to *fèk* 'to have just' and *kapab* 'to be able to'. Like these they also may be preceded by verb particles compatible with their meaning. When they occur as modal auxiliaries, *sòti*, *fini*, and *vini* convey a meaning similar to their base meaning.

M-ap sòti aswè-a.	I'm going out this evening.
M sòt manje.	I've just eaten. (lit. I leave from eating.)
M te sòt manje.	I had just eaten.
M fini travay la.	I finished the job.
M fi-n manje.	I've just eaten. (lit., I finish eating.)
M-ap fini manje.	I'm in the process of finishing eating.
M vi-n lakay ou.	I came to your house.
M vi-n manje.	I come to eat.
M-a vi-n manje.	I'll come to eat.

- b. When they are used as modal auxiliaries, these verbs normally lose their final vowel. Thus, you should pronounce them as *sòt*, *fi-n*, *vi-n*. When used as an auxiliary, *vi-n* often has the meaning 'to become'. Example:

Li vi-n fatigue.	He became tired.
Yo te vi-n achte ronm.	They came to buy rum.

- c. *Fèk*, *sòt*, and *fi-n* have similar meaning but differ as follows: *fèk* implies more recent completion of an action than *sòt*; as compared to *sòti*, *fini* indicates more specifically completion of an action. Sometimes *fèk* precedes *sòti* for reinforcement. Example:

M sòti manje ka Pedro.	I'm back from eating at Pedro's.
M fèk sòti manje ka Pedro.	I have just eaten at Pedro's.

E. *A/an*,

A, 'at', prep. can become *an* only before *midi*.

<u>a</u> dezeù	at two o'clock
<u>a/an</u> midi	at noon

VI. VOCABULARY

afòs, conj.	so (much).....that, because so (much)
anba-a, adv.	down there
ateri, v.	to land
batayondril, n.	battalion drill
bato, n.	boat
bay manti, v. phr.	to tell lies / tall tales
bay odyans, v. phr.	to banter, tell jokes
bèt, n.	animal
blag, n.	joke
bò, prep.	beside, near, along side of
djob, n.	job
fanm, n.	woman
fè tèt, v. phr.	to get a haircut
fòs, n.	force, strength
jus, adv.	exactly, sharply
kafou, kalfou, n.	intersection, crossroad
kamarad, kanmarad, n.	comrade, friend
ki rout (s.o.) ap fè, int.; rel.	where is s.o. going
kokenn, kokenn chenn, adj.	fantastic, huge, immense, enormous, gigantic (dimension)
kwafeù, n.	barber
kouzen (m.), kouzi-n (fem.), n.	cousin
lanmè, n.	sea
lan, nan, prep.	among, of
mache, v.	to continue, to proceed
manteù, n.; adj.	liar
manti, v.; n.	to lie; lie
mare, v.	to tie, to chain
medam, pl. n.	ladies
mesye, mesye, pl. n.	gentlemen, men
moman, n.	moment

monte lakay v. phr. moso, mòso, n.	to return home piece
nan, lan, prep. nwa, nwar, adj.	among black
odyans, n. waf, n.	banter, joke wharf
paròl, n. peche, v. plen, v.; adj.	story to fish to fill; full
rakonte, v. reken, n. ruèl, n.	to tell, to relate, to narrate shark small street
sa, n. sak, n. samdi, sanmdi, n. sa yo, dem. pr. sekretè, n. seryeu, adj.; adv. sila yo, dem.pr. sòti, sòti, v.	things bag Saturday these, those secretary serious; seriously these, those to come from, be back from
tèt, n. tonbe (+ a verb), v.	head, hair to start to
vanse, v. vre, vrè, adj.	to close in true, real, actual

Idiomatic Expressions

fè van	to fan, lit; to create wind
gro + expression of time	right in the middle of, right at, in the middle of

lakay fê nwa

There is no money at home;
to be broke; there is
nothing to eat at home

pran...pou
sa cho

to invade, to take possession of
things are hot

yon seùl

big, extraordinary, fantastic

Proverb

Sak vid pa kanpe.
An empty sack can't stand up .

LESSON 19

REGISTERING FOR A ROOM

I. PERCEPTION DRILL

A. Koute epi repete sa touris la ak manadjè-a di:

Touris: M bezwen yon chanm ki pa chè.

Manadjè: M gen youn ki vid nan katryèm etaj la.

Touris: Konben ou mande pou li?

Manadjè: Ven dola.

Touris: Fè jus pri li.

Manadjè: Li pa gen lòt pri; se jus pri li sa. Si ou vle ou mèt pran-n kounyè-a.

Touris: M-ap pran ni paske m bouke mache.

Manadjè: Ki nasyonalite ou, ki metye ou, ki laj ou, ki relijyon ou?

Touris: M se jounalis ameriken. Mgen trant an e m se protestan.

Manadjè: An-n al wè chanm nan.

B. Review: ordinal numbers

Repete aprè mwen:

premye, dezyèm, twazyèm, etc. ...(up to ventyèm)

Note that the stems used for numbers are the same for telling time or counting years. An exception is youn which becomes premye.

C. Koute epi repete:

Konben ou mande pou poul la madanm?

-Sèt goud e dmi, pratik.

Ou pa vle senk goud?

-Gro poul sa-a ou ta vle m ba ou li pou senk goud.

Men, fè jus pri-l non, madanm.

-Bon, pran ni pou sèt goud.

D. Ask the seller the final or last price of the articles mentioned in the cues:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

M mande sèt goud e dmi
pou poul la.

Fè jus pri poul la non,
madanm.

Pedro mande kat goud e
dmi pou roma-a.

Fè jus pri roma-a non,
Pedro.

Manadjè-a mande 20 dola pou chanm nan.

Msyè-a mande yon goud pou moso vyann nan.

Andre mande de san dola pou ti bato-a.

Pratik la mande sèt goud pou pwason an.

Leon mande senkant goud pou reken an.

Kòmè mande kenz goud pou tab la.

Gad la mande vennde goud e dmi pou fuzi-a.

Lyetnan Moris mande di goud pou minisyon yo.

Sese mande kenz kòb pou bwat alumèt la.

Kontroleù-a mande swasant dola pou paspò-a.

E. Ask the following questions of each student:

QUESTION

STUDENT(S)

Ki nasyonalite ou?

M se ameriken.

Ki metye ou?

M se.....

Ki laj (age) ou?

M gen.....

Ki relijyon ou?

M se.....

F. Review: the interrogative *ki* followed by a noun.

Ask questions on cue, using the interrogative *ki + noun*:

CUE	STUDENT(S)
<u>Ti gason an</u> ap bay odyans kay kwafeù-a?	<u>Ki ti gason</u> k-ap bay odyans kay kwafeù-a?
M pale <u>fanm nan</u> pou l-ale nan mache.	<u>Ki fanm</u> ou pale pou ale nan mache-a?
<u>Avyon</u> Pann Amerikann nan ateri Mai Gate.	
Misyonè-a rete kanpe nan chak <u>kafou</u> .	
Tijo kenbe yon ti <u>poul</u> nwa.	
Ti-moun yo t-ap benyen nan <u>pisi-n</u> nan.	
<u>Ruèl</u> la te plen moun.	
Nèg la te peche yon gro <u>pwason</u> .	
Tout moun yo te kouri bò <u>waf</u> la.	
Manadjè-a bay Makdonal yon <u>chanm</u> nan premye etaj.	
Manadjè-a bay Makdonal yon chanm nan premye <u>etaj</u> .	
<u>Ti-moun</u> yo t-ap benyen nan pisi-n nan.	

G. Koute epi repete:

Manadjè-a di Makdonal ke bòn nan fè chanm ni deja.
 Makdonal kapab monte nan chanm ni.
 Li mèt monte nan chanm ni.
 Ou mèt pale kreyòl, y-a konprann ou.
 Nou mèt rete lakay nou demen, pa gen lekòl.

H. Insert *mèt* in the following sentences to indicate that the subject may do the action:

CUE	STUDENT(S)
Avyon yo ateri kounyè-a.	Avyon yo <u>mèt ateri</u> kounyè-a.
Ti-moun yo va bay odyans pi ta.	Ti-moun yo va <u>mèt bay</u> odyans pi ta.
Ou al benyen nan lanmè.	
Asèn chita pou kwafeù-a fè tèt li.	
Nou bay pòv la moso manje.	
Mari mare poul la anba tab la.	

Nou kwè sa l-ap di, se pa manti.
 Medam yo lumen èr kondisyone-a.
 Lakay fè nwa, n-a manje.
 Yo sòti nan lanmè-a kounyè-a.
 Bato-a rete bò waf la.
 Gad yo aprann tire fizi.

I. Review: verbs with the progressive form *ap*

Put the verbs of the following sentences in the progressive form *ap*:

SENTENCES

PROGRESSIVE FORM

M travay depi maten nan moulen an.

M-ap travay depi maten nan moulen an.

Yo te benyen leù nou te manje.

Yo t-ap benyen leù nou t-ap manje-a.

Li pa bay manti jodi-a.

Nou jwenn yon lòt bòn.

Yo pa te gaspiye lajan yo leù yo te an Frans.

Li te sue leù li fi-n fè egzèsis la.

M peche pwason boneù.

Nèg la te fè tèt li leù Asèn rive.

Semèn sa-a ou pa sòti ta.

Yo pa te pran roma jodi-a.

Gad yo te kouri sou chan d-ti-a ansanm.

M plen pisi-n nan dlo pou nou benyen pi ta.

J. Koute epi repete:

Nou sòt lavil. Nou mache anpil. Nou bouke.

M pale anpil jodi-a. M bouke pale kounyè-a.

Nou bouke travay? Non, nou pa bouke travay.

K. Add the concept *bouke...pa Kay* 'to be tired...cannot' to the following sentences:

SENTENCES

STUDENT(S)

Vi-n al lavil pou mwen.

M bouke, m pa ka al lavil.

Fè Tijo pòt dlo pou papa-l.

Tijo bouke, li pa ka pòt dlo pou papa-l.

Matant di nou tout vi-n manje.
 Se pou ou al moulen mai-a.
 M pral fè chanm mesye yo.
 Gad yo ap kouri sou chan d-ti-a.
 Retounen soulye yo nan magazen an.
 Annou sòti pi ta.
 Di Mari al plen pisi-n nan.
 Manje tout manje-a.
 Ti-moun yo pral bay beuf yo dlo.
 Nou pral benyen nan lanmè.

L. Transform into the imperative:

SENTENCES

IMPERATIVE

M pral pran yon douch.
 N-ap fè chanm mesye yo.
 N-ap achte roma yo.
 N-ap rive pran yon lèt lapòs.
 M-ap peye pwason an.
 N-ap suiv medam yo.
 M-ap moulen duri-a.
 M-ap fè tèt Tijo.
 M-ap benyen pitit seù-m nan yo.
 N-apral wè bato yo bò waf la.
 M-ap kanpe tann pratik la nan kafou-a.
 N-apral jwe ak ti-moun Asèn yo.

Al pran yon douch.
Annou fè chanm mesye yo.

M. Koute epi repete:

Ti gason, pran liv la pou mwen.
 Ti gason, pran liv la ban mwen.
 Ti gason, pran liv la bay Anita pou mwen.

Misyonè-a vle voye yon depèch bay madanm ni.
 Pratik la pòte bèl vyann beuf bay manman-m.

N. Add *bay, ba, ban* (to) and the cues to the following sentences:

CUE

Nonm nan pran lèt yo.

(mwèn)

Pratik la voye de pwason.

(matant mwèn)

Madanm, pòte lajan an.

(mari ou)

Ti fi-a voye legum yo.

(manman ni)

Msye-a voye yon kòb.

(profesèu-a)

Chofèu-a pòte ronm nan.

(Makdonal)

Gad la pran mitrayeùz yo.

(sèjan an)

Moun yo pran moso reken.

(nou)

Makdonal voye paspò-a.

(kontroleu-a)

Kultivateu-a pòte pwa kongo.

(papa-m ak manman-m)

Machann nan voye yon bèl pwason.

(mèt restoran an)

Anaiz, pran roma-a.

(mwèn)

STUDENTS

Nonm nan pran lèt yon ban mwèn.

Pratik la voye de pwason bay matant mwèn.

II. DIALOGUE

Registering for a Room

Scene: At Hôtel Splendid

Characters: MacDonald
The manager of the hotel

Situation: MacDonald arrives at the Hôtel Splendid. He asks the manager for a room for several days. The manager takes him to the second floor to show him the room which is free. MacDonald finds it not bad and takes it. Then they go down to the lobby for registration.

MacDonald: I need a single room with a double bed.

Manager: I have one which just became vacant on the second floor. If you like, I'll show it to you.

MacDonald: I would like a beautiful room that overlooks the street and has air-conditioning.

Manager: The one I have is well ventilated and it's cool.

(later)

MacDonald: What is the price?

Manager: It's twenty dollars per day, three meals per day, maid service, waiter service, everything included.

MacDonald: Won't you accept seventeen dollars?

Manager: I'm sorry about that. Here we have a fixed price.

MacDonald: Good, I'll take it.

Manager: Let me register you. What's your profession and nationality?

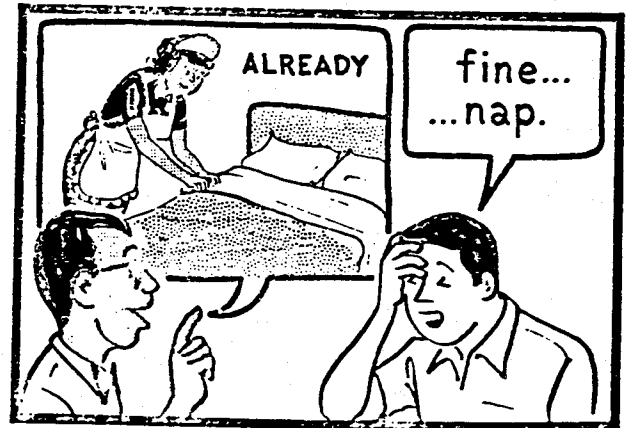
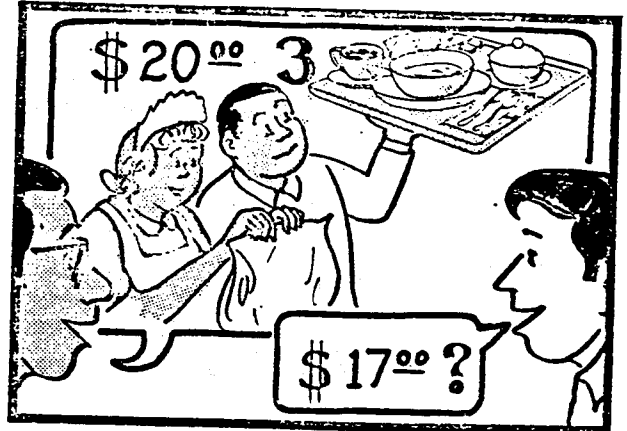
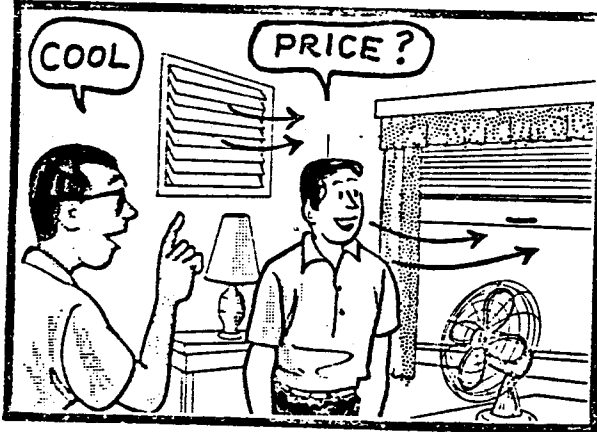
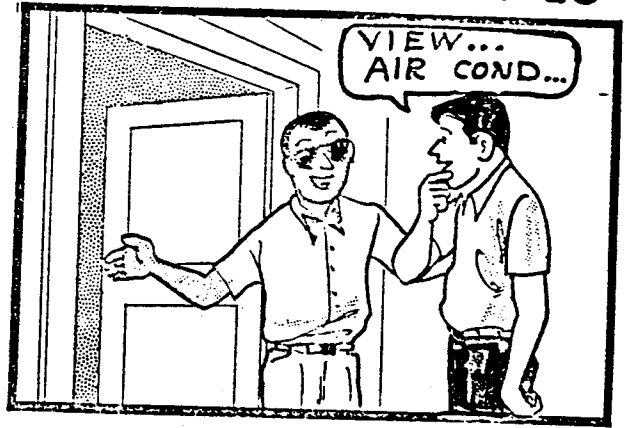
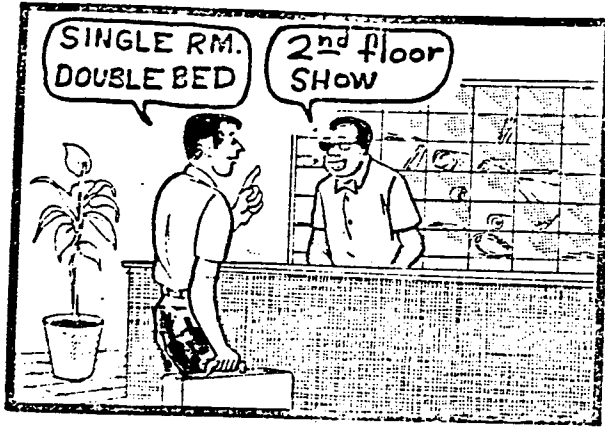
MacDonald: I'm a journalist and I'm an American.

Manager: Please, give me the number of your passport.

MacDonald: Here's my passport.

Manager: Thanks. You may go up to your room. It's No. 20. The maid has already made the bed.

MacDonald: Fine. I'm exhausted, I'm going to take a little nap.



Registering for a Room

Makdonal rive Otèl Splendid. Li mande manadjè-a yon chanm pou li pase kèk jou. Manadjè-a mennen-n wè yon chanm ki lib nan premye etaj la. Makdonal wè chanm nan pa pi mal, li pran ni. Epi yo desann nan sal de resepsyon an pou anrejistre.

Makdonal: M bezwen yon chanm pou yon moun ak yon kabann de plas.

Manadjè: M gen youn ki fèk vid nan premye etaj la. Si ou vle, m-a montre ou li.

Makdonal: M ta renmen yon bèl chanm ki bay sou laru e ki gen èr kondisyon.

Manadjè: Sa-m genyen an byen aere e li frè.

(pi ta)

Makdonal: Ki pri li?

Manadjè: Se ven dola pa jou, manje twa fwa pa jou, bòn, gason, tout bagay ladan ni.

Makdonal: Ou pa vle disèt dola.

Manadjè: M regrèt sa. Isit nou pa gen jus pri.

Makdonal: Bon, m-ap pran ni.

Manadjè: Kite-m anrejistre ou. Ki metye ou e ki nasyonalite ou?

Makdonal: M se jounalis e m se ameriken.

Manadjè: Tanpri, ban-m numero paspò ou.

Makdonal: Men paspò-m.

Manadjè: Mèsi. Ou mèt monte nan chanm ou. Se numero 20. Bòn nan te fè kabann nan.

Makdonal: Bon. M bouke, m pral fè yon ti dòmi.

Dialogue Buildup

plas
 de plas
 yon kabann
 yon kabann de plas
 yon moun
 yon chanm
 yon chanm pou yon moun
 m bezwen
 M bezwen yon chanm pou yon
 moun ak yon kabann de plas.

etaj la
 premye
 premye etaj la
 ki vid
 ki fèk vid
 m gen youn
 M gen youn ki fèk vid nan
 premye etaj la.

m montre ou
 m montre ou li.
 m-a montre ou li
 si ou vle
 Si ou vle, m-a montre ou li.

èr kondisyone
 ki gen èr kondisyone
 bay sou
 ki bay sou laru
 yon bèl chanm
 m ta renmen
 M ta renmen yon bèl chanm ki
 bay sou laru e ki gen èr
 kondisyone.

li frè
 byen aere
 sa-m genyen an
 Sa-m genyen an byen aere
 e li frè.

lace
 two places
 a bed
 a double bed
 one person
 a bedroom
 a single room
 I need
 I need a single room with
 a double bed.

the floor
 first
 the second floor
 which is empty
 which just became vacant
 I have one
 I have one which just became vacant
 on the second floor.

I show you
 I show it to you
 I'll show it to you
 if you like
 If you like, I'll show it to you.

air-conditioning
 which has air-conditioning
 to overlook
 that overlooks the street
 a beautiful room
 I would like
 I would like a beautiful room that
 overlooks the street and has air
 conditioning.

it's cool
 well ventilated
 the one I have
 The one I have is well
 ventilated and it's cool.

(pi ta)

Ki pri li?

ladan ni
 tout bagay ladan ni
 bòn, gason
 twa fwa
 twa fwa pa jou
 manje twa fwa pa jou
 ven dola
 se ven dola pa jou
 Se ven dola pa jou, manje twa
 fwa pa jou, bòn, gason,
 tout bagay ladan ni.

disèt dola
 ou vle
 ou pa vle
 Ou pa vle disèt dola?

M regrèt sa.

jus pri
 nou pa gen jus pri

Isit nou pa gen jus pri.

m pran ni
 Bon, m-ap pran ni.

anrejistre ou
 kite-m
 Kite-m anrejistre ou.

ki nasyonalite ou?
 ki metye ou?
 Ki metye ou e ki nasyonalite ou?

(later)

What is the price?

in it, included
 everything included
 maid, waiter
 three times
 three times per day
 three meals per day
 twenty dollars
 it's twenty dollars per day
 It's twenty dollars per day, three
 meals per day, maid service, waiter
 service, everything included.

seventeen dollars
 you want
 you don't want
 Won't you accept seventeen dollars?

I'm sorry about that.

price settled by bargaining
 we don't have price settled
 by bargaining
 Here we have a fixed price.

I take it
 Good, I'll take it.

to register you
 let me
 Let me register you.

what's your nationality?
 what's your profession?
 What's your profession and
 nationality?

m se ameriken
m se jounalis
M se jounalis e m se ameriken.
paspò ou
numero paspò ou
ban-m numero paspò ou
tanpri
Tanpri, ban-m numero paspò ou.

I'm an American
I'm a journalist
I'm a journalist and I'm an American.
your passport
the number of your passport
give me the number of your passport
please
Please, give me the number of
your passport.

men
Men paspò-m.

here
Here's my passport.

Mèsi

Thanks

chanm ou
nan chanm ou
monte nan chanm ou
ou mèt
Ou mèt monte nan chanm ou.

your room
in your room
go up to your room
you may
You may go up to your room.

numero 20
Se numero 20.

No. 20
It's No. 20.

kabann nan
fè kabann nan
te fè kabann nan
Bòn nan te fè kabann nan.

the bed
to make the bed
made the bed
The maid has already made the bed.

Bon.

Fine.

yon ti dòmi
m fè yon ti dòmi
m pral fè yon ti dòmi
m bouke
M bouke, m pral fè yon ti dòmi.

a little nap
I take a little nap
I'm going to take a little nap
I'm exhausted
I'm exhausted, I'm going to
take a little nap.

Cultural Note

Bargaining

In Haiti, there is room for bargaining. It is almost always possible to buy anything for less than the asking price. Therefore, the non-native is well-advised to learn how to establish a reasonable price or *jus pri* through bargaining.

The *jus pri* is not determined in one step alone. "Negotiations" often go through four or five steps, as follows:

1. You are given the asking price.
2. You ask for the 'real price' or *vre pri*.
3. You are given the *vre pri*.
4. You ask to hear the *jus pri*.
5. Then you make a 'final offer', the *dènye pri*.
6. Even this is not the end. You ask for a 'special price for me', a *pri pa-m*.

As the price goes down, the merchant's temper goes up. You may be called some dirty names, but you probably won't understand them and they shouldn't discourage you. For if you persevere and the merchant becomes increasingly unhappy, you know you are coming ever closer to a fair price. And if, after the deal, you are followed for two or three blocks by a most unhappy merchant hurling invectives at you because you "ruined him", you know you got a fair price--and it still may not be the lowest he would go.

In most stores, however, there is no bargaining. They have only a *pri fiks*, 'fixed price.'

Homework

Prepare ten questions for use in class tomorrow.

III. GRAMMAR DRILLS

Tape No. 19-B

A. Lexical Variation Drill

1. Basic question:

Eske chanm nan genyen
èr kondisyone?
nan premye etaj la
vid
lib
byen aere
koute chè
frè

Eske chanm nan genyen
kondisyone?
Eske chanm nan nan premye etaj la?

2. Basic question:

Se ki pri li?
pwa li
longeù l
lajeù li
kalite li
roteù li

Se ki pri li?
Se ki pwa li?

3. Basic question:

Ou pa vle disèt dola?
bezwen repoze ou
vle disèt santim ò
genyen disèt dola
leve boneù
vle ale larivyè

Ou pa vle disèt dola?
Ou pa bezwen repoze ou?

4. Basic question:

Ou pa vle disèt dola?
ven
onz
douz
trèz
katòz
kenz
sèz
disèt
dizuit
dizneùf

Ou pa vle disèt dola?
Ou pa vle ven dola?

5. Basic sentence:

Bon, annou desann.
ale
monte anlè mòn nan
telefonnen
chita
sòti
rantré
dòmni
fumen

Bon, annou desann.
Bon, annou ale.

6. Basic question:

Ki metye ou?
nasyonalite ou
relijyon ou
laj ou
travay ou

Ki metye ou?
Ki nasyonalite ou?

7. Basic sentence:

M bouke.
fatige
razeù
grangou
swaf
sou
malad
peze anpil

M bouke.
M fatige.

8. Basic sentence:

Ou mèt monte nan chanm ou an.
kab
ap
a
konn
vle
te

Ou mèt monte nan chanm ou an.
Ou kab monte nan chanm ou an.

9. Basic sentence:

M ta vle fè yon ti dòmi.
yon ti vire
yon ti tounen
yon ti repo
yon ti mache
yon ti kanpe
yon ti mache nan laru-a

M ta vle fè yon ti dòmi.
M ta vle fè yon ti vire.

10. Basic sentence:

An Aiti m te boule ak kreyòl la rèd.
ak franse-a rèd
ak angle-a rèd
ak tep yo rèd
ak bagay sa yo rèd
ak pòv yo rèd
ak ti-moun lekòl yo rèd

An Aiti m te boule ak kreyòl la rèd.
An Aiti m te boule ak franse-a rèd.

B. Grammar Exercises**1. Change the following sentences to the negative.**

L-ap desann avyon an.	Li <u>p-ap</u> desann avyon an.
Y-ap rive Plezans.	Yo <u>p-ap</u> rive Plezans.
N-ap jwenn chemen nou nan aeropò-a.	
L-ap debake kounyè-a.	
Makdonal ap mande yon ranseyman.	
N-ap vizite O Kap.	
Y-ap make sa nan paspò mwen?	
M-ap boule ak franse-a.	
Dufe-a ap fè lafumen.	

2. Change the following sentences to the affirmative.

Yo <u>p-ap</u> desann nan sal resepsyon an.	<u>Y-ap</u> desann nan sal resepsyon an.
Li p-ap pale ak manadjè-a.	L-ap pale ak manadjè-a.
Ou p-ap pran ni?	
Yo p-ap chita lakay yo?	
Li p-ap montre li kòte Bank Kanada-a ye?	
Nou pa te lumen dufe-a.	
Moun nan pa t-ap telefonnen.	
Mwen p-ap boule rèd.	
Konpè Toma pa t-ap pòte zouti li,	

3. Change the following sentences to the past.

Y-ap fè yon ti dòmi.	Yo t-ap fè yon ti dòmi.
Yo p-ap fè yon ti vire.	Yo <u>pa t-ap</u> fè yon ti vire.
Anaiz pa sèvi li roma ak duri.	
Li p-ap monte wè chanm nan.	
Nou chèche yon lalign ki pral lavil.	
Ou ap make sa nan paspò li?	
Li p-ap pòte let ki lakay ou yo.	
Yo p-ap gade chanm ki nan premye etaj la.	
Pitit la pase denye alumèt ki rete nan bwat la.	

4. Substitution: Replace the indirect object pronoun by the cue.

Sèvi-m yon bon roma.

nou

li

yo

mwen

ti-moun yo

pratik la

Sèvi nou yon bon roma, nou.

Sèvi li yon bon roma,

5. Replace the noun phrase with the appropriate third person pronoun.

Ba li chanm numero sis.

Tijo

msye ak madamn Makdonal

ameriken yo

jounalis la

moun sa yo

msye Makdonal

Ba li chanm numero sis.

6. Replace the two-pronoun sequence by the cue.

M-a montre ou yo.

ou li

nou li

nou yo

li yo

yo li

li yo

li li

M-a montre ou li.

7. Answer in the affirmative and replace the noun phrase object or objects by the appropriate pronoun or combinations of pronouns.

Ou manje roma-a?

Ou lwe yo machi-n nan?

Ou te ban nou chanm numero dis?

Nou te montre li katedral la?

N-ap sèvi yo vyann beuf sa-a?

Wi, m manje li.

Wi, m lwe yo li.

8. Answer in the negative using the appropriate pronoun.

Ou te montre li biro telegraf la?	Non, m pa te montre-l li.
Ou mande yo sèvis sa-a?	Non, m pa mande yo li.
Ou kab voye bwat alumèt la ban mwen?	
Nou kab montre nou otèl sa-a?	
Li kab sèvi nou pwason an?	
Li ta montre nou kay sa yo?	

9. Substitution.

<u>Ki otèl</u> ou ta vle wè?	<u>Ki otèl</u> ou ta vle wè?
ki chanm	<u>Ki chanm</u> ou ta vle wè?
ki legliz	
ki moun	
ki anbasad	
ki mon	
ki larivyè	
ki kay	

10. Provide the question that would elicit the sentence given.

Yo lwe yon bon machi-n.	Ki machi-n yo lwe?
M-ap chèche yon chofeù	Ki chofeù ou ap chèche?
ki kab pale franse.	
Li nan chanm numero sis.	
Nou renmen otèl Kastel Aiti.	
Se kamyonèt sa-a ki pral Pòtoprens.	
Se Msye Pedro ki mèt restoran an.	
Se pitit ki chita devan kay la ki frè li.	
Se Bank Kanada ki ouvri kounyè-a.	
Fo ou ale nan biro sa-a.	
M se franse.	
Se douz dola.	

C. Directed Statements and Questions

- | | |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. Tell me to give him the letter. | Ba li let la. |
| 2. Tell me to give them to him. | Ba li yo. |
| 3. Tell me to give her the books. | Ba li liv yo. |
| 4. Tell me to send her a telegram. | Voye yon depech ba li. |
| 5. Tell us to send it to her. | Voye li ba li. |
| 6. Tell us to show him the Hotel Castel Halti. | Montre li otèl Kastel Aiti. |
| 7. Tell us to show it to you (sing.). | Montre-m ni. |
| 8. Tell us to rent them to you. | Lwe-m yo. |
| 9. Ask me if I saw them. | Ou te wè yo? |
| 10. Ask me if I didn't take them down. | Ou pa te desann yo? |
| 11. Ask me if they didn't sell it to them. | Yo pa te vann yo li? |
| 12. Ask me if they won't sell them to me. | Yo p-ap vann ou yo? |
| 13. Ask us if they won't serve it to us. | Yo p-ap sèvi nou li? |
| 14. Ask us if they are showing it to her. | Y-ap montre-l li? |
| 15. Ask us if they aren't bringing them to you. | Yo p-ap pòte yo ban mwen? |

D. Translations

- | | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1. He didn't give me his passport number. | Li pa te ban-m numero
paspò li. |
| 2. They're not taking a little nap. | Yo p-ap fè yon ti dòmi. |
| 3. He didn't want to take sixteen dollars. | Li pa te vle pran sèz dola. |
| 4. You can't go up to your room now. | Ou pa kab monte nan chanm
ou kounyè-a. |
| 5. The journalist was not looking
for a driver to take him to a
to take him to a hotel. | Jounalis la pa t-ap chèche
yon chofeù pou mennen
ni nan yon otèl (a l-otèl). |
| 6. Kòme Mari is not going to city
hall to get her identification card. | Kòme Mari pa pral lakomu-n
pou pran kat d-idantite-l. |
| 7. Don't sit down here, sir. | Pa chita isit la msye. |
| 8. Turn neither to the left nor the right. | Pa vire ni a gòch ni a dwat. |
| 9. Which match did he light? | Ki alumèt li lumen? |
| 10. Which cigarette did he smoke? | Ki sigarèt li fimin? |
| 11. Which bank is open now? | Ki bank ki ouvri kounyè-a? |
| 12. Which driver speaks English? | Ki chofeù ki pale angle? |
| 13. Which road should I take? | Ki rout pou-m ta pran? |
| 14. What is its price? | Ki pri li? |

15. What's your nationality?
Ki nasyonalite ou?
16. What's your name?
Ki jan ou rele?
17. Which camionette goes to Petionville?
Ki kamyonet ki ale Petyonvil?
18. In which restaurant did you eat?
Nan ki restoran ou te manje?
19. In which office may I
find a telephone?
Nan ki biro m kab jwenn
yon telefon?
20. With which driver did you go to
to Cap-Haitien?
Ak ki chofè ou te ale
O Kap?
21. With which journalist is he speaking?
Ak ki jounalis l-ap pale?
22. Where may I find a cool room?
Ki kote m kab jwenn yon
chanm ki frè?
23. Who just left?
Ki moun ki fèk sòti?
24. What are they selling here?
Ki sa y-ap vann isit la?
25. Why are they arguing like that?
Pou ki sa y-ap plede kon sa-a?

IV. LEKTU

A. Narration

Vwayaj

Vwayaje se bon bagay. Moun ki vwayaje anpil konnen anpil bagay. Yon peyi pa mèn m avèk yon lòt, paske sa ou jwenn nan youn ou pa jwenn ni nan lòt la; se pou sa ke leu ou konnen de peyi ou kab mete ansanm tou sa ou aprann nan tou le de; sa fè ou konnen plis bagay pase moun ki pa vwayaje. Donk se pa difisil pou konprann ke yon moun ki wè twa peyi konnen plis bagay ankò. Plis ou vwayaje se plis ou konnen. Men, konnen se pa tout. Leu ou konnen, ou konprann lòt moun ak moun lòt peyi pi byen. Ou konprann tou pou ki sa yo pa kab mèn m avèk ou, e se lakay yo mèn m pou ou aprann ni pi byen.

Pou ou renmen lòt moun, fò ke ou konprann yo anvan. Epou ou konprann yo, fò ou wè ke yo pa mèn m avè ou, ni yo pa kapab mèn m avè ou. Nou wè pou ki sa vwayaje se bon bagay: se paske vwayaje fè konnen, konnen fè konprann e konprann fè renmen. Si tout moun te ka vwayaje nan tout peyi, youn ta konnen lòt, youn ta konprann lòt, youn ta renmen lòt.

Anpil moun vwayaje nan avyon paske avyon pi rapid pase tout bagay, e li pa fè ou pèdu tan nan rout. Tout peyi ki vle touris vini, fò ke yo fè gran aeropò ki kab pran gro avyon. Fo yo gen bon otèl ki gen konfo e ki bay bon manje.

Leu yon touris pa pale lang peyi-a, li renmen jwenn moun ki pale lang ni. Touris vwayaje pou plezi yo, men tout moun pa touris. Anpil lot moun vwayaje pou yon travay, men yo kap pran kèk plezi tou.

Si nou kapab, annou vwayaje anpil pou nou ka konnen anpil lòt moun. Kon sa n-a ka konprann yo byen e n-a renmen yo anpil tou.

B. Kestyon

1. Vwayaje pa bon bagay?
2. Eske ou ta renmen vwayaje anpil?
3. Vwayaje fè moun konnen anpil bagay?
4. Moun ki vwayaje pa konn anyen?
5. Eske tout peyi se mèn m?

6. Eske sa ou jwenn nan youn, se sa ou jwenn nan lòt la?
7. Yon moun ki pa vwayaje konnen plis pase sa ki konnen de peyi?
8. E moun ki konn twa peyi?
9. Si manadje otèl la pa vwayaje, èske li konn plis ke Makdonal?
10. Eske konnen se tout?

11. Leù ou konn yon lòt peyi, eske ou konprann moun lòt peyi pi byen?
12. Eske tout moun mèn m?
13. Pou ki sa yo pa mèn m?
14. Ki kote pou ou konprann yon moun yon lòt peyi pi byen?
15. Ki kote yon moun ap konprann ayisyen pi byen?

16. E ameriken?
17. Si ou pa konprann yon moun, ou ka renmen ni?
18. Eske tout moun se mèn m ak ou?
19. Eske tout moun kapab vwayaje?
20. Pou ki sa?

21. Moun ki gen anpil lajan vwayaje anpil?
22. Si tout moun te ka vwayaje, ki sa ki ta rive?
23. Pou vwayaje, se machi-n ki pi rapid?
24. Ki sa ki pi rapid?
25. Nou vwayaje nan avyon deja?

26. Leù ou vwayaje nan avyon, èske ou pèdu tan?
28. Pou ki sa yo bezwen gran aeropò?
27. Pou ki sa?
29. Ki sa fò peyi sa yo gen ankò? (bon otèl)
30. Eske gen bon otèl an Aiti?

31. E Ozetazini?
32. Ki sa pou otèl yo genyen? (konfò ak bon manje)
33. Eske fò yo bay bon manje tou?
34. Leù touris pa pale lang peyi-a, ki sa li renmen jwenn?
35. An Aiti, gen moun ki konn pale lang nou?

36. Leù nou va ale an Aiti, èske nou va konn pale lang Ayisyen yo?
37. Ki lang Ayisyen pale?
38. E ameriken?
39. Leù n-al an Aiti, èske nou kwè n-a bezwen yon moun ki konn pale angle?
40. Pou ki sa touris vwayaje?

V. GRAMMAR NOTES

A. Direct and Indirect Object

Creole verbs may take a direct or an indirect object or both, and they follow the verb, as in English. Compare the following sentences.

1. When the verb has only a direct object.

M rele li.	I call him.
M rele pitit la.	I call the child.

2. When the verb takes both direct and indirect objects, the indirect always precedes the direct and comes immediately after the verb.

M-a montre ou liv la	I'll show you the book.
M-a montre ou li.	I'll show it to you.

3. Certain verbs such as *pòte* 'to bring', *voye* 'to send' require the verb *bay/ban/ba* inserted as a preposition in front of the indirect object. In this case, the direct object immediately follows the verb.

Pòte li <u>ba</u> mwen.	Bring it <u>to</u> me.
Ou a voye yo <u>bay</u> papa li.	You will send them <u>to</u> his (her) father.

B. Interrogative *ki* + noun

We have seen that *ki* may also be used as an interrogative adjective equivalent to English 'which' or 'what'.

Ki chanm ou ta vle?	Which room do you want?
Ki kamyonet m ta dwe pran?	Which camionette should I take?
Ki metye ou?	What is your profession?
Ki pri li?	What is its price?

When the noun modified by the interrogative *ki* is subject of the sentence, the relative pronoun *ki* must also be used.

Ki chanm ki byen aere?
Ki chofeu ki pale franse?

Which room is well ventilated?
Which driver speaks French?

C. The Comparative

The comparative is expressed by the addition of *pi* before an adjective and *plis* after a verb.

Liv sa-a pi bon.
Li manje plis.

This book is better.
He eats more.

When the two terms of the comparison are expressed, the constructions are as follows:

1. See Grammar Notes, L. 17, B.

Nou pi ro pase mwen.

You are taller than I.

2. Noun + verb + *plis* + object + *pase* + noun
(Noun Phrase/
Pronoun) (if any) (Noun Phrase/
Pronoun)

Nou manje plis pase mwen.

You eat more than I.

Nou manje plis vyann pase mwen.

You eat more meat than I.

D. The Superlative

The superlative is expressed by *pi* or *plis* in the *Se...* construction where *ki* is mandatory with an expressed subject.

Se + pi + attribute...

Se + subject + ki + pi...

Se + subject + ki + verb + plis...

Compare:

Se pi bon ti-moun ou ka jwenn.

They are the best children you can find.

Se yo ki pi bon.

They are the best.

Se yo ki manje plis.

They are the ones who eat the most.

E. Ordinal Numerals

Ordinal numerals are formed by adding *-yèm* to cardinals. The following numbers are formed the same way with minor changes.

CARDINALS

de (2)

twà (3)

kat (4)

sis (6)

set (7)

neuf (9)

dis (10)

ven (20)

venteun (21)

ORDINALS

dezyèm (2èm)

twazyèm (3èm)

katryèm (4èm)

sizyèm (6èm)

setyèm (7èm)

nevyèm (9èm)

dizyèm (10èm)

ventyèm (20èm)

venteunyèm (21èm)

the one exception:

youn (1)

uneù

premye

F. Modal Auxiliary: *mèt*

In Creole, 'may', 'can', or 'to be allowed' is expressed by the modal auxiliary *mèt*.

Ou mèt bwè si ou vle.

You may drink if you want.

Ou mèt monte nan chanm ou.

You may go up to your room.

VI. VOCABULARY

aere, adj.; v.	aired, ventilated; to air, ventilate
anlè adv.	above, up high, on top
anregistre, v.	to register
bay sou, v. phr.	to face, to overlook
bouke, adj.	tired, pooped out, done in
boule avèk, v. phr.	to struggle, to manage, to get along with
difisil, adj.	difficult
dòmi, v.; n.	to sleep; sleep
donk, conj.	then, consequently, so
dufe, dife, n.	fire
èr kondisyone, n. phr.	air-conditioning
fatige, adj.	tired
fimen, v., n.	to smoke
fraz, n.	sentence
fumen, v., n.	to smoke
gason, n.	waiter, bellhop
jus, adj.	just, moral, fair
jus pri, n. phr.	price settled by bargaining
kabann, n.	bed
kabann de plas, n. phr.	double bed
konn, v.	to be used to, to be in the habit of, to know how
koute, v.	to cost
koute chè, v. phr.	to be expensive
ladan, adv.; prep.	included, within, inside, into
lafumen, lafimen, n.	smoke
laj, n.	age
lajeù, n.	width
larivyè, rivyè, n.	river
laru, n.	street
l-ekòl, n.	school
leve, v.	to get up, to wake up, to rise, to lift, to raise

lib, adj.	frère
longeù, n.	length
lontan, adv.	long time
malad, n.; adj.	sick person; sick
maladi, n.	sickness
mèt, v.	can, may
metye, n.	profession, trade, business
men, n.	hand
nasyonalite, n.	nationality
pa, par, prep.	by, per
peze, v.	to weigh
pito, adv.	rather, instead, preferably
plas, n.	place
plis, plus, adv.	more
pwa, n.	weight
pri, n.	price
protestan, n.; adj.	protestant
rapid, adj.	rapid, fast
razeù, adj.	broke (i.e., having no money)
rèd, adj.	hard
relijyon, n.	religion
repo n.	rest
repoze, v.	to rest, relax
resepsyon, n.	reception, party
rivyè, larivyè, n.	river
roteù, oteù, n.	height
sal (de) resepsyon, n.phr.	lobby, reception room
santim ò, n. phr.	cents (U.S.)
sou, adj.	drunk
tep, n.	tape
twazyèm, adj.	third
vle, v.	to accept
zanmi, n.	friend

Idiomatic Expression

fè yon ti dòmi	to take a nap
----------------	---------------

LESSON 20

REVIEW

I. ORAL REVIEW OF LESSONS 16 AND 17

A. Answer the following questions:

QUESTIONS

- Depi konben tan ou pa manje?
- Depi ki leù avyon an rive?
- Depi konben tan mesye yo pa wè?
- Depi konben tan anrole yo ap fè egzèsis?
- Depi konbyen tan ou pa ale an Aiti?
- Depi konbyen tan ti-moun nan ap dòmi?
- Depi ki leù ou tounen?
- Depi konben tan y-ap bay odyans?
- Depi ki leù Makdonal pa vi-n an Aiti?
- Depi ki leù matant ou leve?
- Depi konben tan nou pa wè?
- Depi konbyen tan nèg la nan bato-a?

ANSWERS

- Mwen pa manje depi de jou.
- Avyon an rive depi (a) senkeù.

B. Answer the following questions in the negative, using *pa genyen* or *nan pwen* or, when possible, both:

QUESTIONS

- Tijo, gen dlo nan bato-a?
- Tijo gen anpil zanmi?
- Eske ti peyi gen gro lame?
- Larivyè-a gen anpil dlo?
- Eske te gen yon kokenn reken bò waf la?
- Gen jaden nan lakou otèl la?
- Eske ou gen lajan?

NEGATIVE ANSWERS

- Non, pa gen dlo nan bato-a.
- OR:
- Non, nan pwen dlo nan bato-a.
- Non, Tijo pa gen anpil zanmi.

Eske gen touris ki debake nan avyon an?
Pa gen moun nan kay la?
Eske gen duven ladan-n?
Eske fanm nan gen alumèt?
Eske larivyè-a gen pwason?
Eske gen pwason nan lanmè-a?

C. Make a sentence with each of the following words:

WORDS

jaden
justan
aprann
depi
gaspiye
rankontre
kalite
laba
lakou
renmen
zam
bay sou

EXAMPLES

Otèl la gen bèl jaden.
M-a tann justan ou vini.

D. Ap pale? Answer the following questions. Add any object:

QUESTIONS

De ki sa ou ap pale?
De ki bagay chofeù-a ap pale?
De ki moun Asèn ap pale?
De ki oto Leon ap pale?
De ki peyi Tijo ap pale?
De ki machann Soveù t-ap pale?
De ki konpagni Ti Andre va pale?
De ki moun n-ap pale la-a?
De ki manteù kwafeù-a ap pale?
De kay ki moun Anglad t-ap pale?:
De oto ki zanmi ou ap pale mwen la-a?
De manadjè ki otèl chofeù-a t-ap pale Makdonal?

ANSWERS

M-ap pale de vwayaj an Aiti.
L-ap pale de Otèl Bèlvu.

E. Answer the following questions using the pattern, *Se... ki fè*. Provide any subject and keep the same tenses.

QUESTIONS

ANSWERS

Ki moun ki fè ti-moun yo manje?

Se manman yo ki fè ti-moun yo manje.

Ki manadjè ki fè Makdonal
wè chanm nan?

Se manadjè Otèl Splendid la ki fè
Makdonal wè chanm nan.

Ki konpagni ki va fè egzèsis aprèmdi-a?

Ki moun ki te fè manadjè-a leve Makdonal?

Ki bèt ki te fè tout moun ale bò waf la?

Ki lyetnan ki t-ap fè dizuityèm nan fè egzèsis?

Ki profeseù ki ta fè etudyan yo aprann pale angle?

Ki kontroleù kap fè Makdonal ouvri malèt li yo?

Ki kaporal ki t-ap fè anrole yo prezante lèzam?

Ki moun ki pou fè bòn nan fè chanm nan?

Ki kanmarad ki te fè konesans Ti Andre?

Ki moun ki fè misyonè-a jwenn katedral la?

F. Use the word *ki* to avoid repetition and the *Se...construction* in the following sentences:

SENTENCES WITH REPETITION

SENTENCES WITH *KI*

Se manman ti gason an,
ti gason an ap dòmi.

Se manman ti gason k-ap
dòmi an.

Avyon touris yo, touris
yo rantre maten an.

Se avyon touris ki rantre
maten an.

Se kay profeseù-a, profeseù-a pale angle.

Otèl la chè, otèl la anro mon nan.

Oto zanmi-m nan, zanmi-m nan te Ozetazini.

Se machann nan, machann nan t-ap vann legum.

Pòte sa-a pou touris la, touris la nan pisi-n nan.

Makdonal manje nan restoran an, restoran an lavil Plezans.

Se jounalis ameriken an, jounalis la pale kreyòl.

Li rive nan avyon Pann Amerikann nan, avyon Pann Amerikann
nan rantre chak jou.

Rele ti gason an, ti gason an ap benyen nan pisi-n nan.

Fè fanm nan chita, fanm nan ap rele.

G. Make a comparison between the given sentence and cue, using *pi...pase*:

SENTENCES AND CUE

COMPARISON STATEMENT

Otèl Kastèl Aiti chè
(Otèl Splendid).
Ti Andre manteù. (Asèn)

Otèl Kastèl Aiti pi chè pase
Otèl Splendid.
Ti Andre pa manteù pase
Asèn.

Pòtoprens gran. (lavi O Kap)
Petyonvil bèl. (Kwa dè Boukè)
Makdonal konn pale angle byen. (Leon)
Kafou fè cho. (Plezans)
Avyon ale vit. (kamyonèt)
Aiti prè. (an Frans)
Ti gason an malad: (matant li)
Oto fanm nan chè. (oto manadjè-a)
Etazuni fò. (tout lòt peyi)
Misyonè-a fatige. (sòlda yo)

H. Review the questions in L. 16 and 17.

II. INDEPENDENT STUDY

Tape No. 20-A

A. Koute epi repete:

Tout touris ki vini an Aiti debake Pòtoprens, paskè se Pòtoprens seùlman ki genyen yon gran aeropò intènasyonal (international). Yo rele aeropò-a Mai Gate, e se la Makdonal te debake. Ayisyen renmen wè touris, paskè peyi-a pòv, e chak touris pòte yon ti lajan kòm nan tout peyi. Leù touris yo debake kon sa-a, epi leù y-ap pati tou, anpil ti machann kouri sou yo pou vann yo tout kalite bagay. E kòm bagay yo pa chè, chak touris kab achte anpil bagay avèk ti lajan li pòte-a.

Men yo pa gaspiye kòb yo. Yo konnen fò yo fè jus pri. Y-aprann sa depi anvan ke yo vi-n an Aiti. Si yon machann mande senk goud pou yon bagay, touris yo mande machann nan si li pa vle twa goud. Kèk fwa mènmen yo mande-l si-l pa vle de goud. Makdonal te kwè li te kapab bay disèt dola pou chanm nan. Men, manadjè-a di li non. Yo gen pri fiks. An Aiti se pou ou toujou fè jus pri.

B. Reponn kestyon-m yo kounyè-a:

1. Eske se de touris an Frans y-ap pale nan lektu-a?
2. Eske gen yon gran aeropò Pòtoprens?
3. Kouman yo rele aeropò Pòtoprens la?
4. Ayisyen pa renmen wè touris?
5. Pou ki sa?

6. Ki kalite moun ki kouri sou touris yo, leù yo debake?
7. Ki sa yo vle vann yo?
8. Leù ou bay yon pri ki pi piti pase pri yo mande-a, kouman ou rele sa? (fè jus pri)
9. Eske Makdonal konn fè jus pri tou?
10. Ki pri li te bay manadjè-a pou chanm nan?

11. Eske magazen yo gen pri fiks tou?
12. Leù nou ale an Aiti, nou pral fè jus pri ak machann yo? (yes)
13. Si yon machann mande ou senk goud, konben lajan ou pral ba li? (three)
14. Machann yo toujou bay bagay yo pou pri touris yo vle-a? (no)
15. Ki kote tout touris ki vi-n an Aiti an avyon debake?

16. Nan ki vil aeropò intènasyonal Aiti-a ye?
17. Eske Lèzetazuni se yon peyi ki pòv?
18. Touris yo pòte lajan nan peyi yo vizite yo?
19. Bagay machann yo vann touris yo chè?
20. Paskè bagay yo pa chè, èske touris yo achte anpil?

21. Eske gen touris ki pa gaspiye kòb yo? (yes)
22. Pou ki sa yo pa gaspiye kòb yo? (yo konn fè jus pri)
23. Ki kote yo aprann fè jus pri?
24. Li bon pou touris konnen kouman pou yo boule ak moun nan peyi y-ap vizite yo?
25. Lè nou va ale an Aiti, n-a konn kouman pou nou boule ak Ayisyen yo?

26. Pou ki sa manadjè-a pa fè jus pri pou Makdonal?
27. Gen kote ki gen pri fiks an Aiti?
28. Nou ka fè jus pri isit Ozetazini?
29. Si ou pa fè jus pri an Aiti, ki sa k-a rive?
30. Gen machann ki vann bagay nan laru isit?

31. Gen anpil touris ameriken k-al an Aiti?
32. Konben santim ò ki fè yon goud?
33. Si m genyen senk goud epi ou gen yon dola, ki moun ki gen plus lajan?
34. Se nan avyon tout touris vi-n an Aiti?
35. Ki jan ou pito vwayaje? (bato)

C. Review tapes 16-B and 17-B.

III. ORAL REVIEW OF LESSONS 18 AND 19

A. Ask each student all four questions:

QUESTIONS

- Ki metye ou?
- Ki nasyonalite ou?
- Ki laj ou?
- Ki relijyon ou?

ANSWERS

- M se.... .
- M se.... .
- M gen..... .
- M se.... .

B. Give the following numbers in Creole:

NUMBERS

- 10, 10th
- 7, 7th
- 1, 1st
- 4, 4th
- 19, 19th
- 20, 20th
- 6, 6th
- 5, 5th
- 11, 11th
- 2, 2nd
- 9, 9th
- 3, 3rd
- 21, 21st
- 80, 80th
- 81, 81st

STUDENTS

- dis, dizyèm
- sèt, setyèm

C. Make sentences with the following words and phrases:**WORDS AND PHRASES**

fè tèt
 medam
 tonbe + a verb
 kouri vini + a verb
 sòti + a verb
 chak
 kokenn chenn
 afòs
 mare
 lakay fè nwa
 anlè
 lajeù
 razeù
 peze

SENTENCES

Ti gason an al fè tèt li kay kwafeù-a.
Medam yo konn fè bon duri ak pwa.

D. Replace both the direct and indirect objects with their corresponding pronouns:**CUES**

M bay ti-moun yo bato-a.
 Montre matant ou chante yo.
 Di mesyeu yo odyans la.
 Nou ta bay machann nan lajan an.
 Andre mande Soveù zouti yo.
 Profeseù-a montre etudyan yo liv la.
 Ti gason an mande manman li manje-a.
 Chofeù-a bay touris la ranseyman yo.
 Dupon rakonte kwafeù-a odyans yo.
 Manadjè-a repete touris yo paròl la.
 N-a montre nonm nan chemen an.
 Pa mande Asèn lajan an.

RESPONSES

M ba yo-l.
 Montre-l yo.

E. With the particle *pa* put the following sentences in the negative:

SENTENCES

L-ap vini.
 N-ap manje.
 M-ap gade egzèsis.
 Ti gason an ap dòmi.
 Y-ap fimèn.
 Machann nan ap vann legum.
 Makdonal apral O Kap.
 Madanm nan ap fè jus pri.
 Misyonè-a ap vi-n Pòtoprens.
 Moun mòn nan ap achte duven.
 Andre ap desann anba-a.
 Sòlda yo ap aprann tire.

NEGATIVE FORM

Li p-ap vini.
 Nou p-ap manje.

F. With the particles *te* and *pa te* put the sentences in part E first in the past progressive tense, then in the negative. For example;

GIVEN SENTENCE

L-ap vini.
 N-ap manje.
 M-ap gade egzèsis.

PROGRESSIVE NEGATIVE

Li t-ap vini. Li pa t-ap vini.
 Nou t-ap manje. Nou pa t-ap manje.

G. Separate article from noun in the following sentences:

CUE

Mesye yo achte liv la.
 Chofè-a kondui oto-a.
 Machann nan vann legum yo.
 Kanmarad la bay odyans la.
 Ti Andre wè reken an.
 Ti gason an al chèche kokoye yo.
 Bòn nan fè kabann nan.
 Mari pa ka konprann liv la.
 M fè konesans msye-a.
 Ti-moun yo touye poul la.
 Nou telefonnen medam yo.
 Yo resevwa lèt la.

RESPONSE

Se liv mesye yo achte-a.
 Se oto chofè-a kondui-a.

H. Substitute the first word of the following sentences with the cue word and make the necessary changes:

CUE

STUDENT(S)

Touris yo pran magazen yo pou yo.
 gason an
 fanm nan yo
 Ti Andre avèk mwen
 nou
 kanmarad ou-a
 mesye yo
 medam ki ret Lafleù Duchèn yo
 ou-mènm ak Asèn
 mwen
 machann nan
 ou

Touris yo pran magazen yo pou yo.
Gason an pran magazen yo pou li.

I. Answer the following questions, using vè before the time expressions:

QUESTIONS

ANSWERS

Où te manje a seteù jus?	Non, m te manje <u>vè</u> seteù.
Nou gen randevou ak madanm nan a katreù jus?	Non, nou gen randevou ak madanm nan <u>vè</u> katreù.
Mesye yo pral O Kap a dezeù jus?	
Kouzen ou nan ap la a uneù jus?	
Mèt otèl la a rive a sizeù jus?	
Restoran an ap louvri a twazeù jus?	
Sekretè-a konn rive a neveù jus?	
Touris la mande manje a senkeù jus?	
Gad yo al sou chan d-ti a dizeù du maten jus?	
Yo fè machi-n nan mache a onzeù jus?	
Pratik la pase vann legum a seteù jus?	
Gen kamyonèt Petyonvil ki pase devan pòt la a midi jus?	

J. Review the questions in L. 18 and 19.

IV. INDEPENDENT STUDY

Tape No. 20-B

A. Koute epi repete:

Tout moun k-ap vizite yon lòt peyi toujou renmen achte bagay pou yo pòte tounen lakay yo. Leù yo fèk debake touris yo pran laru pou yo, epi yo tou patou ap achte tout bagay. Machann k-ap vann nan laru yo mèn m ap kouri dèyè touris yo pou yo fè yon lajan.

Chak touris pa kab achte pou plis ke san dola, men chofeù taksi, magazen, machann nan laru, restoran, otèl, tout moun fè bon ti kòb ak yo. Se poutèt sa ke tout peyi renmen resevwa anpil touris e se pou sa ke yo ba yo bon sèvis tou patou pou yo kab vle tounen ankò.

Touris pa renmen mache anpil lan frèdu, se sa ki fè ke yo pito ale nan peyi ki gen bon solèy byen cho, tankou Aiti, pou yo kapab mache jan yo vle.

B. Reponn kestyon sa yo kounyè-a:

1. Ki sa moun k-ap vizite yon lòt peyi renmen fè?
2. Sa pou yo fè ak bagay y-achte yo?
3. Leù yo fèk debake ki kote y-ale?
4. Leù machann nan laru yo wè touris yo, ki sa yo fè?
5. Pou ki yo kouri dèyè touris yo?

6. Pou konben lajan chak touris kapab achte nan lòt peyi?
7. Ki moun ki fè kòb ak touris?
8. Eske tou patou yo bay touris bon sèvis?
9. Pou ki sa yo ba yo bon sèvis?
10. Touris renmen mache anpil nan frèdu?

11. Ki kote yo pito ale?
12. Gen bon solèy byen cho an Aiti?
13. Touris kapab mache jan yo vle an Aiti?
14. Ki lòt peyi touris ameriken renmen vizite?
15. Eske yo renmen vizite kote yo pa konnen Ozetazini mèn m?

16. Konben chofeù lalign yo mande pou mennen yon moun lavil? (12 cents)
17. Nou prese konn kreyòl? (yes)
18. Ou te dòmi byen yè swa? (yes)
19. Sal nou ye-a bay sou lakou ou sou laru? (lakou)
20. Ki roteù sal sa-a. (approximately 4 meters)

21. Nou renmen vwayaje seul (no)
22. Lekòl koute chè Ozetazini? (yes)
23. Leù yon moun fi-n travay li bezwen repo? (yes)
24. Liv kreyòl nou yo koute chè? (no)
25. Ki kote ou al fè tèt ou? (at the barber's)

26. Ou renmen bay manti? (no)
27. Nou razeù anpil jodi-a? (yes)
28. Le maten, èske elèv yo bouke? (no)
29. Ki leù ou a repoze ou? (later)
30. N-ap boule ak kreyòl la rèd kounyè-a? (yes)

C. Review Tapes 18-B and 19-B.

V. SINGING

A. Reference: Songbook

1. Kouzen
2. Grenadye
3. Vòlò kadav
4. Rasi-n kore

B. Vocabulary Aid

adje, adye, excl.
a laso, v. phr.

Oh Lord!, Alas!, Alas Lord!
charge!, assault!

beù, n.
bròdè, bròdeù, adj.

butter
smart, elegant, handsome

chanje, v.
chanje de vu, v. phr.
chodyè, n.

to change
to change one's mind
pot, cauldron

grenadye, n.

grenadier

jeùn jan, n. phr.

young man

kadav, n.
kore, v.
kuit, v.

corpse, body
to jam, to block
to cook, to bake

lapli, n.

rain

memwa, n.
minui, minuit, n.
mouri, v.

memory
midnight
to die

o beù, adj.

battered

paròl, n.
pwal, v.

word, engagement, promise
(another way to say pral)

rasi-n, n.

root

tè, n.
travay tè, v. phr.

ground, earth, land
to cultivate the land

vòlò, vole, v.
vu, n.

to rob, to steal
view, mind

zafèr a yo, v. phr.

too bad for them

GLOSSARIES

Lessons 11-20

HAITIAN CREOLE--ENGLISH

1. The numbers on the left side refer to the lesson(s) in which the words first appear.
2. Phrases and idiomatic expressions are usually listed under the initial word.

List of Abbreviations

<u>List of Abbreviations</u>	<u>Meaning</u>
adj.	adjective
adv.	adverb
art.	article
conj.	conjunction
dem. pr.	demonstrative pronoun
excl.	exclamation
id. exp.	idiomatic expression
ind. adj.	indefinite adjective
int.	interrogative
interj.	interjection
n.	noun
n.phr.	noun phrase
neg.	negation
num. adj.	numeral adjective
part.	particle
pers. pr.	personal pronoun
pr.	pronoun
Pr.n.	Proper noun
prep.	preposition
refl.	reflexive
rel.	relative
v.	verb
v. phr.	verb phrase

A

14	achte, v.	to buy, to purchase
19	aere, adj.;v.	aired, ventilated; to air, ventilate
13	aeropò, n.	airport
14	afè, n.	business, affair
18	afòs, conj.	so (much).... that, because... so (much)
12	Aiti, pr. n.	Haiti
16	ak, avè, avèk, prep.	with
17	aksepte, v.	to accept, to agree, to admit
13	alman, n. adj.	German
14	alumèt, n.	match
11	an, nan, art.	the
12, 16	an, prep; n.	in, to; year
18	anba-a, adv.	down there
12	angle, n.; adj.	English
13	ankò, adv.	yet, again
19	anlè, adv.	above, up high, on top
14	an règ, adj.; adv.	in order
14	an-n, part.	let's, let us
14	annou, part.	let's, let us
13	anplwaye, n.	employee
19	anregistre, v.	to register
17	anro, prep., adv.	on top of, above
16	anrole, v., n.	to enlist; enlisted man
12, 13	antre, v.	to enter, to come in; to go in, to return
12	anvan, prep.	before
14, 16	apa, exp.; adv.	isn't it, isn't that, is there not,(emphasis); apart, aside, separately
12, 16	aprann, v.	to learn; to teach (someone)
18	ateri, v.	to land
12	avan, prep.	before
16	avè, avèk, ak	with
13	avyon, n.	plane, airplane

B

13	babay!	bye!
13	bagaj, n.	baggage
13	bande, n., v.	to tie
16	bande je/zye, v. phr.	to blindfold
18	batayondril, n.	battalion drill
18	bato, n.	boat
13	baton, n.	stick, cane
17	bay blag, v.phr.	to tell a joke
18	bay manti, v. phr.	to tell lies/tall tales
18	bay odyans, v. phr.	to banter, tell jokes
19	bay sou, v. phr.	to face, to overlook
16	bayonèt, n.	bayonet
12	bèf, n.	beef, ox
18	bèt, n.	animal
12	beùf, n.	beef, ox
11	bezwen, bezwen, v.	to need
12	byè, n.	beer
17	ben, n.	bath
17	bengn, n.	bath
17	benyen, v.	to take a bath, to bathe
18	blag, n.	joke
11	blye, v.	to forget
18	bò, prep.	beside, near, along side of
17	bòn, n.	maid
11	Bon vwayaj, id. exp.	Have a good trip
14	bwat, n.	box
14	bouch, n.	mouth
12	bwè, v.	to drink
14	bwèt, n.	box
19	bouke, adj.	tired, pooped out, done in
19	boule avèk, v. phr.	to struggle, manage, get along with
12	byen, (byen), adv.	very (before an adjective)

C

16	chak, ind. pr.; adj.	each
16	chan, n.	field, plantation
16	chan d-ti, n.phr.	rifle range, firing range

13	chanje, v.	to change
17	chanm, n.	room
17	chante, v.; n.	to sing; song
12	chè, adj.	expensive, dear
13	chèk, n.	check
11	chen, n.	dog
13	chinwa, n.; adj.	Chinese
17	cho, adj.	warm, hot
11	chofeù, n.	driver
11	chyen, n.	dog

D

11	De ryen, id. exp.	You're welcome (lit., of nothing)
13	debake, v.	to land, unload, disembark
12	demi, adj.	half
16	demonte, v.	to disassemble, to take apart
16	depi, adv.; prep.	since, for, from
13	depoze, v.	to deposit; to put/set down
13	desann, v.	to get off
13	deside, v.	to decide
17	dèyè, n. adj.; prep.	behind, back; after
19	dife/difeù.	fire
19	difisil, adj.	difficult
16	dizuityèm, adj.	eighteenth
18	djòb, n.	job
12	dlo, n.	water
14	dokteù, n.	doctor
19	dòmi, v.; n.	to sleep; sleep
19	donk, conj.	then, consequently, so
13	dwa-n, n.	customs
17	douch, n.	shower
17	dwe, v.	ought to, should
19	dufeù, n.	fire
12	duri, n.	rice
12	duven, n.	wine

E

12	e dmi, n. phr.	and a half
16	egzèsis, n.	exercise, drill (military)
19	èr kondisyone, n. phr.	air-conditioning
12	espagnòl, pangnòl, n.; adj.	Spanish
17	etaj, n.	story, floor (of a building)
14	etenn, v.	to put out
17	etud, n.	study
14	etudyàn, n.	student

F

18	fanm, n.	woman
19	fatige, adj.	tired
11	fè bon manje, v. phr.	to cook well, have good food
17	fè frè, v. phr.	it's cool
13	fèk, aux.	to have just
11	fè konesans, v. phr.	to meet, make the acquaintance of
11	fè koube, v. phr.	to take a curve
11	fè sign, v. phr.	to signal
18	fè tèt, v. phr.	to get a haircut
18	fè van, v. phr.	to fan
19	fè you ti dòmi, v. phr.	to take a nap
16	fiks, adj.	fixed, firm
16	fikse, v.	to fix
19	fimen, v.	to smoke
16	fizi, n.	rifle
14	fò, adj.	strong, good
18	fòs, n.	force, strength
13	fwa, n.	time (repetition, occurrence)
14	fourè, v.	to put, to put in
14	Frans, pr. n.	France
16	frape, v.	to hit, strike, knock
19	fraz, n.	sentence
12	frè, adj.	frèsh, cool
13	frè, n.	brother
17	frèdu, n.	cold
19	fumen, v.	to smoke
16	fuzi, n.	rifle

G

16	gad, n.	guard
19	gason, n.	waiter, bellhop
16	gaspiye, v.	to waste
13	gate, v.	to spoil
17	gide, v.	to guide, to lead
16	grad, n.	grade, rank
17	gran, adj.	large, big, great
17	gran moun, n. phr.	adults (lit. big people)
11	grangou, adj.; n.	hungry; hunger
14	greenn, n.;adj.; adv.	unit, grain; only
18	gro, express. of time, adj.	right in the middle of, right at

H

11	he, interj.	hey
----	-------------	-----

I

13	imigrasyon, n.; adj.	immigration
13	in/en, num.adj.	one
13	italyen, n.; adj.	Italian

J

17	jaden, n.	garden
13	japonè, n.; adj.	Japanese
13	je, n.	eye
16	jeneral, n.	general
14	jou, n.	day
14	jwe, v.	to play
11	jounalis, n.	journalist
18,19	jus, adj.; adv.	just, moral, fair; exactly, sharply
19	jus pri, n. phr.	price settled by bargaining
16	justan, conj.; prep.	until

K

19	kabann, n.	bed
19	kabann de plas, n. phr.	double bed
18	kafou, kalfou, n.	intersection, crossroad
17	kalite, n.	quality, type, kind
18	kamarad, kanmarad, n.	comrade, friend
16	kapitèn, n.	captain
16	kaporal, n.	corporal
16	kaptenn, n.	captain
11	karant (40) num adj.	forty
11	katolik, n.; adj.	Catholic
16	katòzyèm, adj.	fourteenth
11	katreven, (80) num,adj.	eighty
11	katrevendis, (90) num adj.	ninety
13	kazèn, n.	barracks
12	ke, pr.; conj.	that; which
11	kilomèt, n.	kilometer
14	kiltivatè, n.	farmer
18	ki rout (subj.) tap fè), int.; rel	where is (subj.) going
11	kite, v.	to let, allow, to leave (depart)
13	kòb, n.	money, cent, fortune
12	koka-kola, n.	coca-cola
18	kokenn, kokenn chenn, adj.	fantastic, huge, immense, enormous, gigantic (dimension)
11	kokoye, n.	coconut
12	kola, n.	carbonated soft drink
16	kolonèl, n.	colonel
12	kòm, kou, conj.	like, as
11	kon, kou, adv.; conj	when, as soon as, like, as
16	konben tan, int.	how long
17	kondui, v.	to lead, to drive
11	konesans, n.	acquaintance
17	konfò, n.	comfort
19	konn, v.	to be used to, in the habit of, to know how
11	konpagni, n.	company
15	kontan, adj.	glad, happy, pleased
11	kontinue, v.	to continue
14	kontroleù, n.	inspector
11,12	kou, kon, adv.; conj.	when, as soon as; like, as
18	kwafeù, n.	barber

11	koub, n.	curve
12	kouman fê, int.	how is it, how can it be, how come
13	kouri, v.	to run
13	kouri ale fê rout, refl. v. phr.	to run away (lit., to run to go to make one's way)
19	koute, v.	to cost
19	koute chè, v. phr.	to be expensive
18	kouzen (m), n.	cousin (male)
18	kouzi-n (f), n.	cousin (female)
14	kultivatè, cultivate, n.	farmer

L

17	laba, adv.	yonder, over there
19	ladan, adv.; prep.	included, within, inside, into
13	ladwann, ladwa-n, n.	customs
19	lafumen, lafimen, n.	smoke
16	lagè, n.	war
19	laj, n.	age
19	lajeù, n.	width
18	lakay fê nwa, id.exp.	there is no money at home, to be broke, there is nothing to eat at home; (lit: the house is black)
16	lakou, n.	yard, court
16	lame, n.	army
18	lan, prep.	among, of
12	lang, n.	language, tongue
18	lanmè, n.	sea
16	lapolis, n.	police
19	larivyè, rivyè, n.	river
9	laru, n.	street
11	legliz, n.	church
19	lekòl, n.	school
12	lèt, n.	milk
19	leve, leve, v.	to get up, rise, wake up, lift, raise
19	lib, adj.	frèe
16	lyetnan, n.	lieutenant
14	limen, v.	to light
19	longeù, n.	length
19	lontan, adv.	long time
14	lotèl, n.	hotel

11	lwe, v.	to rent
14	lumen, v	to light

M

13,18	mache, v.	to work, function (machine or instrument); to continue, to proceed
14	machi-n, n.	car, machine
12	mai, n.	corn
12	mai moulen, n. phr.	corn grits
16	majò, n.	major
19	malad, n.; adj.	sick person
19	maladi, n.	sickness
13	malèt, n.	suitcase
17	manadjè, n.	manager
18	manteù, n.; adj.	liar
18	mantì, v.; n.	to lie; lie
18	mare, v.	to chain, to tie
13	matant, n.	aunt
18	medam, pl. n.	ladies
18	mesye, (mesyeu) pl. n.	gentlemen, men
12,19	mèt, n.; v.	owner, manager, boss, meter; may, can
19	metye, n.	profession, trade, business
19	men, n.	hand
16	minisyon, n.	ammunition
16	mitrayeùz, mitrayèz, n.	machine gun
18	moman, n.	moment
14	mòn	mountain, hill
18	monte lakay, v. phr.	to return home
18	moso, mòso, n.	piece
12	moulen, n.; v.; adj.	mill; to mill, to grind; ground
16	munisyon, n.	ammunition

N

11	nan, an, art.	the
18	nan, lan, prep.	among, of
16	nan pwen..., exp	there is/are no...
19	nasyonalite, n.	nationality

14	nò, n.	north
14	non, n.	name
13	nonk, n.	uncle
16	nonm, n.	man
12	nòt, n.	check, bill
18	nwa, nwar, adj.	black
13	numero, n.	number

O

18	odyans, n.	banter, joke
16	o pa, adv.	in cadence
16	òm, n.	man
14	otèl, n.	hotel
16	ou byen, conj.	or else, otherwise
18	waf, n.	wharf

P

16	pa, n.	step
19	pa, par, prep.	by, per
16	padon, n.	pardon
13	pake, pakèt, n.	package, bundle
12	pangnòl, espagnòl, n.; adj.	Spanish
14	papa, n.	man, dad, (similar to <u>monchè</u>), Oh boy!
18	paròl, n.	story
13	pasaje, n.	passenger
13, 14, 17	pase, v.	to take place; to spend (time), to happen; to strike (a match)
11	paske, paske, paseke, conj	because
13	paspò, n.	passport
12	patat, n.	sweet potato
18	peche, v.	to fish
14	peyi, n.	country, land
16	petèt, adv.	perhaps, maybe
12	peye, v.	to pay, to pay for
19	peze, v.	to weigh
17	pi...pase, adv.	more than, to prefer, to wish; rather, instead, preferably

11	pye, pye bwa, n.	tree
14	pisi-n, n.	swimming pool
17, 19	pito, v.; adv.	to prefer; rather, instead, preferably
19	plas, n.	place
13	plede, v.	to argue
18	plen, adj.; v.	full; to fill
19	plis, plus, adv.	more
13	plizyè, pluzyeù, adj.	several
12	pòm de tè, ponm de tè, n. phr.	potato
16	ponpye, n.	fireman
13	pòt, n.	gate, door
16	pòte lè zam, v. phr.	to shoulder arms
13	pòtugè, n.; adj.	Portuguese
12, 19	pwa, n.	beans, peas; weight
12	pwa kongo, n. phr.	pigeon peas
12	pwason, n.	fish
12	poubwa, n.	tip
12	poul, n.	chicken
16	poutèt, prep.; conj.	because of; since
16	pòv, n.; adj.	poor
18	pran...pou, id. exp.	to invade, take possession of
11	prè, adv.	near
17	près, adv.	almost
14	prese, v.	to hurry, to be in a hurry
17	prèsk, prèske, adv.	almost
16	prete, v.	to lend, to borrow
13	prezante, v	to introduce, present
19	pri, n.	price
14	profesè, profeseù, n.	professor, teacher
19	protestan, n.; adj.	Protestant

R

18	rakonte, v.	to tell, to narrate
14	rale, v.	to take out, pull
17	randevou, n.	appointment, rendezvous
16	rankontre, v.	to meet
11	ranseyman, n.	information
12, 13	rantre, v.	to come in; return, go in
19	rapid, adj.	rapid, fast

19	razeù, adj.	broke, i.e. having no money
19	red, adv.	hard
14	reg, n.	rule, order
14	regle, v.	to settle, arrange, fix
18	reken, n.	shark
19	relijyon, n.	religion
19	repo, repo, n.	rest
12	reponn, v.	to reply, answer
12	repons, n.	answer
19	repoze, v.	to rest, to relax
19	resepsyon, n.	reception, party
13	resevwa, resevwa, v.	to receive
11	restoran, n.	restaurant
11	rete, v.	to remain
17	renmen, v.	to like, love
11	rive, v.	to happen
19	rivyè, larivyè, n.	river
17	ro, adj.	high, tall
12	roma, ronma, n.	lobster
19	roteù, n.	height
12	rouj, adj.	red
18	ruel, n.	small street
13	rus, n.; adj.	Russian
11	ryen, ind. pr.	nothing

S

18	sa, n.	things
18	sa yo, dem pr.	these, those
18	sa cho, id. exp.	things are hot
18	sak, n.	bag
18	sak vid pa kanpe, prov.	An empty sack can't stand up.
17	sal, n.	room
17	sal de ben, n. phr.	bathroom
19	sal (de) resepsyon, n. phr.	lobby, reception room
18	samdi, n.	Saturday
11	san (100), num.adj.	hundred
18	sanmdi, n.	Saturday
13	santim, n.	cent
19	santim ò, n. phr.	cents (U.S.)
13	sè, n.	sister

13	se te yon fwa, id. exp.	once upon a time (lit. it was one time)
16	sèjan, n.	sergeant
18	secretè, n.	secretary
17	sèl, adj.	alone
14	semèn, semenn, n.	week
14	sere, v.	to keep put aside, hide, save
18	seryeu, serye, adj.; adv.	serious; seriously
13	seù, n.	sister
17	seul, adj.	alone
12	sèvi, v.	to serve, to use
12	seye, v.	to try
12	sezi, v.	to be surprised
18	silà yo, dem pr.	these, those
11	senkant(50), num. adj.	fifty
16	solda, n.	soldier
17	solèy, n.	sun
14	Sòt pa touye men sot fè sue, prov.	Stupidity doesn't kill, but stupidity makes one sweat.
18	sòti, sòti, v.	to come from, be back from
19	sou, adj.	drunk
11	swaf, n.; adj.	thirst; thirsty
11	swasanndis (70), num. adj.	seventy
11	swasant (60), num. adj.	sixty
14	soufle, v.	to blow
11	sou volan, n. phr.	driving (at the steering wheel)
11	stòp, n.	stop
11	stope, v.	to stop
14	sue, v.	to sweat
13	suiv, v.	to follow

T

17	tab, n.	table
12	tande, v.	to hear, to listen
13	tankou, conj.	like
13	tant, n.	aunt
16	telman, adv.; adj.	so, so much, so many
17	tenis, n.	tennis
19	tep, n.	tape
18	tèt, n.	head, hair

16	tir, ti, n.	firing
16	tire, v.	to fire, shoot
13, 18	tonbe, v.	to fall; to start to
13	tonton, n.	uncle, old man
11	tou, adv.	quite, very (before adj.)
13	tou le de, n. phr.	both, both of them
11	tou prè, adv.	very near
19	twazyèm, adj.	third
17	touris, n.	tourist
14	touye tue, tuye, v.	to kill, to extinguish, to put out
16	trafik, n.	traffic
11	trante(30), num.adj.	thirty
17	trè, trèz, adv	very
14	tue, tuye, touye, v.	to kill, to extinguish, to put out

U

13	un, num.adj.	one
----	--------------	-----

V

13	valiz, n.	suitcase
14	van, n.	wind
18	vanse, v.	to close in
14	vante, v.	to blow(the wind), to fan
17	vè, prep.	toward, around
13	verifye, v.	to check, inspect
14	verifikasyon, n.	checking, inspection
12	vyann, n.	meat
17	vid, adj.	empty
12	vi-n, vini, v.	to come
16	vize, v.	to aim
19	vle, v.	to accept
11	volan, n.	steering wheel
11	vwayaj, n.	trip, voyage
11	vwayaje, v.	to travel
18	vre, vrè, adj.	true, real, actual

Y

- | | | |
|----|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 18 | yon seul, id. exp. | extraordinary, one of a kind
(lit; just one) |
|----|--------------------|-------------------------------------------------|

Z

- | | | |
|----|-------------|------------------|
| 14 | zafè, n. | business, affair |
| 16 | zam, n. pl. | weapon(s) |
| 16 | zan, n. | year |
| 19 | zanmi, n. | friend |
| 13 | zye, je, n. | eye |

ENGLISH -- HAITIAN CREOLE

A

19	above	anlè, anro
17, 19	accept	aksepte, vle
11	acquaintance	konesans
18	actual, true	vre, vrè
17	to admit	aksepte
17	adult	gran moun
14	affair	afè, zafè
17	after	dèyè
13	again	ankò
19	age	laj
16	ago	depi
17	to agree	aksepte
16	aim	vize
19	air; aired	aere
19	air-conditioning	èr kondisyone
13	airplane	avyon
13	airport	aeropò
11	allow	kite
17	almost	près, prèsk, prèske
17	alone	sèl, seùl
18	alongside of	bò
17	ammunition	minisyon, munisyon
18	among	nan
12	and a half	e dmi
18	An empty sack can't stand up.	Sak vid pa kanpe.
18	animal	bèt
12	answer, n.; v.	repons; reponn
16	apart	apa
17	appointment	randevou
13	argue	plede
16	army	lame
17	around	vè
14	arrange	regle
12, 16	as	kòm, kou
11	as soon as	kon, kou

16	aside	apa
13	aunt	matant, tant

B

17	back	dèyè
18	bag	sak
13	baggage	bagaj
18	banter	bay odyans; odyans
18	barber	kwafeù
13	barracks	kazèn
12, 13	bath	ben, bengn
17	bathe	benyen
17	bathroom	sal de ben
18	battalion drill	batayondril
16	bayonet	bayonet
18	be back from	sòti, sòti
18	be broke	lakay fè nwa
19	be expensive	koute chè
14	be in a hurry	prese
19	be in the habit of	konn
12	be surprised	sezi
19	be used to	konn
12	beans	pwa
11	because	paske, paske, paseke
16	because of	poutèt
18	because... so(much)	afòs
19	bed	kabann
12	beef	bèf, beùf
12	beer	byè
12	before	anvan, avan
17	behind	dèyè
19	bellhop	gason
18	beside	bò
17, 18	big	gran, yon seùl
12	bill	nòt
18	black	nwa, nwar
13	to blindfold	bande je
14	blow	soufle, vante (the wind)
18	boat	bato
16	borrow	prete

12	boss	mèt
13	both, both of them	tou le de
14	box	bwat, bwèt
19	broke (having no money)	razeù
13	brother	frè
13	bundle	pakèt, pakè
19	business	afè, zafè, metye
19	by	pa, par
13	bye	babay

C

19	can, v.	mat
13	cane	baton
16	captain	kapitèn, kaptenn
14	car	machi-n
12	carbonated soft drink	kola
11	Catholic	katolik
13	cent	kòb, santim
19	cent (U.S.)	santim ò
18	chain	mare
13	change	chanje
12, 13	check, n.; v.	nòt, chèk; verifye
14	checking	verifikasyon
12	chicken	poul
13	Chinese	chinwa
11	church	legliz
18	close in	vanse
12	Coca-cola	koka-kola
11	coconut	kokoye
17	cold	frèdu
16	colonel	kolonel
12	come	vi-n, vini
18	come from	sòti, sòti
12	come in	antre, rantre
17	comfort	konfò
11	company	konpagni
18	comrade	kamarad, kanmarad
19	consequently	donk
11, 18	continue	kontinue, mache
11	cook well	fè bon manje

12	cool	frè
12	corn	mai
12	corn grits	mai moulen
16	corporal	kaporal
19	cost	koute
14	country	peyi
16	court	lakou
18	cousin (f)	kouzi-n
18	cousin (m)	kouzen
18	crossroad	kafou, kalfou
11	curve	koub
13	customs	ladwann, ladwa-n, dwa-n

D

14	dad	papa
14	day	jou
12	dear	chè
13	decide	deside
11	depart	kite
13	deposit	depoze
19	difficult	difisil
16	to disassemble	demonte
13	disembark	debake
14	doctor	dokteù
11	dog	chen, chyen
19	done in	bouke
13	door	pòt
19	double bed	kabann de plas
18	down there	anba-a
16	drill (mil)	egzèsis
12	drink	bwè
17	drive	kondui
11	driver	chofeù
11	driving (lit. at the steering wheel)	sou volan
19	drunk	sou

E

16	each	chak
----	------	------

16	eighteenth	dizuityèm
11	eighty	katreven
13	employee	anplwaye
17	empty	vid
12	English	angle
16	enlist; enlisted man	anrole
12	enter	antre
18	exactly	jus
16	exercise	egzèsis
12	expensive	chè
14	extinguish	touye, tuye, tue
18	extraordinary	you seùl
13	eye	je, zye

F

19	face	bay sou
19	fair	jus
13	fall	tonbe
14, 18	fan	vante, fè van
18	fantastic	kokenn, kokenn chenn, yon seùl
14	farmer	kiltivate, kultivateù
19	fast	rapid
16	field	chan
11	fifty	senkant
18	fill	plen
19	fire	dufe, dife; tire
16	fireman	ponpye
16	firing	tir, ti
16	firing range	chan d-ti
16	firm	fiks
12, 18	fish, n.; v.	pwason; peche
14	fix	regle, fikse
16	fixed	fiks
17	floor (of a building)	etaj
13	follow	suiv
16	for	pou, depi
18	force	fòs
11	forget	blye
13	fortune	kòb
11	forty	karant

16	fourteenth	katòzyèm
14	France	Frans
19	frèe	lib
12	frèsh	frè
18, 19	friend	kamarad, kanmarad, zanmi
16	from	depi
18	full	plen
13	function	mache

G

17	garden	jaden
13	gate	pòt
16	general	jeneral
18	gentlemen	mesye, mesyeù
13	German	alman
18	get a haircut	fè tèt
19	get along with	boule avèk
13	to get off	desann
19	get up	leve, leve
18	gigantic (dimension)	kokenn, kokenn chenn
15	glad	kontan
13	to go in	antre, rantre
14	good	fò
16	grade	grad
14	grain	grenn
17	great	gran
12	grind	moulen
12	ground	moulen
16	guard	gad
17	guide	gide

H

18	hair	tèt
12	Haiti	Aiti
12	half	demi
19	hand	men
11, 14	happen	rive, pase
15	happy	kontan

19	hard	rèd
11	Have a good trip!	Bon vwayaj!
11	have good food	fè bon manje
13	have just	fèk
18	head	tèt
12	hear	tande
19	height	roteù, oteù
11	hey	he
14	hide	sere
17	high	ro
14	hill	mòn
16	hit	frape
17	hot	cho
14	hotel	otèl, lotèl
12	how can it be, how is it, how come	kouman fè
16	how long	konben tan
18	huge	kokenn chenn, kokenn
11	hundred	san
11	hunger; hungry	grangou
14	hurry	prese

I

13	immigration	imigrasyon
12	in	an
16	in cadence	o pa
14	in order	an règ
18	in the middle	gro + expression of time
19	included	ladan
11	information	ranseyman
19	inside	ladan
13	inspect	verifye
14	inspection	verifikasyon
14	inspector	kontroleù
19	instead	pito
18	intersection	kafou, kalfou
19	into	ladan
13	introduce	prezante
18	invade	pran... pou
14	is there not (emphasis)	apa

14 isn't it, isn't that
13 Italian
17 it's cool

apa
italyen
fè frè

J

13	Japanese	japone
18	job	djòb
18	joke	blag, odyans
11	journalist	jounalis
19	just	jus

K

14	keep	sere
14	kill	tue, touye, tuye
11	kilometer	kilomèt
17	kind	kalite
16	knock	frape
19	know how	konn

L

18	ladies	medam
13,14,18	land, n.; v.	peyi; debake, ateri
12	language	lang
17	large	gran
17	lead	gide, kondui
12	learn	aprann
11	leave	kite
16	lend	prete
19	length	longeù
11	let	kite
14	let us, let's	annou, an-n
18	liar	manteù
18	lie	manti
16	lieutenant	lyetnan
19	lift	leve, leve
14	light	limen, lumen
11,12,13	like, conj.;v.	kòm, kou, tankou, renmen
12	listen	tande
17	lobby	sal (de) resepsyon
12	lobster	roma, ronma
19	long time	lontan

13	lot of money	kòb
17	love	renmen

M

14	machine	machi-n
16	machinegun	mitrayeuz, mitrayez
17	maid	bòn
16	major	majò
11	make good food	fè bon manje
11	make the acquaintance of	fè konesans
14, 16	man	papa, òm, nonm
19	manage	boule avèk
12, 17	manager	mèt, manadjè
14	match	alumèt
19	may	mèt
16	maybe	petèt
12	meat	vyann
11, 16	meet	fè konesans, rankontre
18	men	mesye
12	meter	mèt
12	milk	lèt
12	mill; to mill	moulen
18	moment	moman
13	money	kòb
19	moral	jus
19	more	plis, plus
17	more than	pi pase
14	mountain	mòn
14	mouth	bouch

N

14	name	non
19	nationality	nasyonalite
18	narrate	rakonte
11, 18	near	prè; bò
11	need	bezwen, bezwen
11	ninety	katrevendis

14	north	nò
11	nothing	ryen
13	number	numero

O

18	of	lan, lan
14	Oh boy!	papa
13	old man	tonton
19	on top	anlè
17	on top of	anro
13	once upon a time	se te yon fwa
13	one	en, un
14	only	greenn
16	or else, otherwise	ou byen
14	order	règ
17	ought to	dwe
17	over there	laba
19	overlook	bay sou
12	owner	mèt
12	ox	bèf, beùf

P

13	package	pake, pakèt
16	pardon	padon
19	party	resepsyon
13	passenger	pasaje
13	passport	paspò
12	pay, to pay for	peye
12	peas	pwa
19	per	pa, par
16	perhaps	petèt
18	piece	moso, mòso
12	pigeon peas	pwa Congo
19	place	plas
13	plane	avyon
16	plantation	chan
14	play	jwe
15	pleased	kontan

16	police	lapolis
19	pooped out	bouke
16	poor	pòv
13	Portuguese	pòtugè
12	potato	pòm de tè, ponm de tè
17	prefer	pito
19	preferably	pito
13	present	prezante
19	price	pri
19	price settled by bargaining	jus pri
18	proceed	mache
19	profession	metye
14	professor	profesè, profeseù
19	Protestant	protestan
14	pull	rale
	to purchase	achte
14	put, put in	foure
14	put aside	sere
13	to put down	depoze
14	put out	etenn, touye, tuye, tue

Q

17	quality	kalite
11	quite	tou

R

19	raise	leve, leve
16	rank	grad
19	rapid	rapid
19	rather	pito
18	real	vre, vre
13	receive	resevwa, resevwa
17	reception	resepsyon
19	reception room	sal (de) resepsyon
12	red	rouj
19	register	anregistre
19	relate	rakonte
19	relax	repoze

19	religion	relijyon
13	remain	rete
17	rendezvous	randevou
11	rent	lwe
12	reply	reponn
19	rest, n.; v.	repo, repo; repoze
11	restaurant	restoran
13	return	antre, rantre
18	to return home	monte lakay
12	rice	duri
16	rifle	fizi, fuzi
16	rifle range	chan d-ti
18	right at, right in the middle of	gro + exp. of time
19	rise	leve, leve
19	river	larivyè, rivyè
17	room	chanm, sal
14	rule	règ
13	run	kouri
13	run away	kouri ale fè rout
13	Russian	rus

S

18	Saturday	samdi, sanmdi
14	save	sere
19	School	ekòl
18	sea	lanmè
18	secretary	sekretè
19	sentence	fraz
16	separately	apa
16	sergeant	sèjan
18	serious; seriously	seryeu, serye
12	serve	sèvi
13	to set down	depoze
14	settle	regle
13	several	pluzyeù, plizyè
11	seventy	swasanndis
18	shark	reken
18	sharply	jus
16	shoot	tire

17	should	dwe
16	shoulder arms	pòte lezam
17	shower	douch
19	sick, sick person	malad
19	sickness	maladi
11	signal	fè sign
16	since	depi, poutèt
17	sing	chante
13	sister	sè, seù
11	sixty	swasant
19	sleep, n.; v.	dòmi
19	smoke, n.;v.	lafumen, lafimen; fumen, fimen
16, 19	so	tèlman, donk
16	so many, so much	tèlman
18	so (much)...that	afòs
16	soldier	sòlda
17	song	chante
12	Spanish	pagnòl, espagnòl
17	spend (time)	pase
13	spoil	gate
18	start to	tonbe
11	steering wheel	volan
16	step	pa
13	stick	baton
11	stop, n.; v.	stòp, stope
18	story	paròl
17	story (of a building)	etaj
18	street (small)	ruel
18	strength	fòs
16	strike	frape
17	strike (a match)	pase
14	strong	fò
19	struggle	boule avek
14	student	etudyan
17	study	etud
14	Stupidity doesn't kill but stupidity makes one sweat.	Sòt pa touye men sòt fè sue.
13	suitcase	valiz, malèt
17	sun	solèy
14	sweat	sue
12	sweet potato	patat
14	swimming pool	pisi-n

T

17	table	tab
18	take a bath	benyen
11	take a curve	fè koub
19	take a nap	fè you ti dòmi
16	to take apart	demonte
13	take place	pase
18	take possession of	pran... pou
14	take out	rale
17	tall	ro
19	tape	tep
16	teach (someone)	aprann
14	teacher	profesè, profeseù
18	tell	rakonte
17	tell a joke	bay blag
18	tell jokes	bay odyans
18	tell lies/tall tales	bay manti
17	tennis	tenis
12	that	ke, ke
11	the	an, nan
19	then	donk
16	there is/are no	nan pwen
18	There is no money at home.	Lakay fè nwa.
	There is nothing to eat at home.	
18	these	sa yo, sila yo
18	things	sa
18	things are hot	sa cho
19	third	twazyèm
11	thirst; thirsty	swaf
11	thirty	trant
18	those	sa yo, sila yo
13, 18	tie	bande, mare
13	time	fwa
12	tip	poubwa
19	tired	bouke, fatige
12	to	an
12	tongue	lang
17	tourist	touris
17	toward	vè
19	trade	metye
16	traffic	trafik

11	to travel	vwayaje
11	tree	pye, pye bwa
11	trip	vwayaj
18	true	vre, vrè
12	try	seye
17	type	kalite

U

13	uncle	tonton, nonk
14	unit	grenn
13	unload	debake
16	until	justan
19	up high	anlè
12	use	sèvi

V

19	ventilate; ventilated	aere
11,12	very	tou; byen
11	voyage	vwayaj

W

19	waiter	gason
19	wake up	leve, leve
16	war	lagè
17	warm	cho
16	waste	gaspiye
12	water	dlo
16	weapon(s)	zam
14	week	semèn, semenn
19	weigh	peze
19	weight	pwa
18	wharf	waf
11	when	kon, kou
18	where is (subj.) going	ki rout (subj.) ap fè
12	which	ke
19	width	lajeù

Glossaries

14	wind	van
12	wine	duven
17	wish	pito
19	within	ladan
18	woman	fanm
13	work, function (machine or instrument)	mache

Y

16	yard	lakou
16	year	an, zan
12	yes	men wi
17	yonder	laba
11	you're welcome	de ryen